ISBN: 978-93-47587-92-4

Research and Reviews in Environmental Science

Editors:
Dr. Ravindra Y. Thakur
Dr. Yashodhara Varale
Dr. D. T. Vaghela
Dr. N. Jyothi

Bhumi Publishing, India

First Edition: January 2026

Research and Reviews in Environmental Science

(ISBN: 978-93-47587-92-4)

DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.18457623

Editors

Dr. Ravindra Y. Thakur

Department of Botany,

S. R. M. Mahavidyalaya, Kudal,

Sindhudurg, Maharashtra

Prof. (Dr.) Yashodhara Varale

Department of Environmental Studies,

Dr. Ambedkar College of Commerce and

Economics, Wadala, Mumbai

Dr. D. T. Vaghela

Department of Aquatic Environment

Management, College of Fisheries Science,

Kamdhenu University, Veraval, Gujarat

Dr. N. Jyothi

Department of Chemistry,

Osmania University,

Hyderabad, Telangana

Bhumi Publishing

January 2026

Title: Research and Reviews in Environmental Science

Editors: Dr. Ravindra Y. Thakur, Dr. Yashodhara Varale, Dr. D. T. Vaghela, Dr. N. Jyothi

First Edition: January 2026

ISBN: 978-93-47587-92-4

DOI: https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.18457623

Published by Bhumi Publishing,

a publishing unit of Bhumi Gramin Vikas Sanstha

Bhumi Publishing

Nigave Khalasa, Tal – Karveer, Dist – Kolhapur, Maharashtra, INDIA 416 207

E-mail: bhumipublishing@gmail.com

Disclaimer: The views expressed in the book are of the authors and not necessarily of the publisher and editors. Authors themselves are responsible for any kind of plagiarism found in their chapters and any related issues found with the book.

PREFACE

The book *Research and Reviews in Environmental Science* is designed as a scholarly forum that consolidates current research findings and critical reviews addressing pressing environmental issues of the modern world. Accelerated industrialization, urban growth, climate change, biodiversity degradation, pollution, and unsustainable exploitation of natural resources have significantly altered ecological balance, demanding scientifically robust and socially responsible solutions. This volume seeks to respond to these challenges by presenting peer reviewed contributions that emphasize innovation, reliability, and interdisciplinary relevance.

The chapters included in this book encompass diverse themes such as environmental chemistry, ecology, climate science, biodiversity conservation, pollution assessment, waste management, renewable energy, environmental modeling, sustainable agriculture, and policy driven environmental management. Both original research articles and review papers are included to ensure balanced coverage of emerging trends and established knowledge. The review contributions critically synthesize existing literature, identify research gaps, and outline future directions, while research papers provide empirical evidence, novel methodologies, and region specific case studies with global implications.

This book is intended for researchers, academicians, postgraduate and doctoral students, environmental practitioners, planners, and policy makers who seek a deeper understanding of environmental processes and solutions. Emphasis has been placed on methodological rigor, clarity of presentation, and ethical research practices, ensuring academic credibility and practical relevance. By integrating scientific inquiry with sustainability perspectives, the volume aims to promote evidence based decision making and interdisciplinary collaboration.

The editors express sincere gratitude to all contributing authors for their intellectual efforts and commitment, and to the reviewers for their constructive evaluations that enhanced the quality of this work. We also acknowledge the support of the publisher and editorial team. It is hoped that this volume will stimulate informed research, responsible policy formulation, and collective action toward environmental sustainability and ecological resilience for present and future generations through continued scientific engagement and global responsibility.

- Editors

TABLE OF CONTENT

ANALYSING MALAYSIAN ENVIRONMENTAL POLICIES AND LEGAL FRAMEWORKS: ACHIEVING REDUCED GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS IN ALIGNMENT WITH INTERNATIONAL COMMITMENTS

Hanif Zakwan Mat Noh Intan[1], Nur Aquella Muhammad Mustaqim Mohd Radzi[1], Hanafi Haron[2] and Mohd Haris Abdul Rani[1*]

[1]Faculty of Law, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Malaysia

[2]Center of Innovation and Technology Transfer, Universiti Kebangsaan Malaysia, Malaysia

*Corresponding author E-mail: harisrani@uitm.edu.my

Abstract:

Climate change has become one of the most dominant issues in the world due to increase in greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions. Emissions mainly from human activities such as fossil fuel burning, deforestation, and industrial processes have significantly altered Earth's climate patterns. The formation of the Paris Agreement was in response to the threat of an increase in global temperature. The Paris Agreement is supposed to drastically curb the emission of greenhouse gases globally to constrain the rise in the world temperature to levels far below 2 °C and even lower to 1.5 °C to slow the risks and effects of climate change to a large extent. Malaysia is a signatory to the Paris Agreement and has therefore undertaken to join the international initiative to reduce GHG emissions in order to combat climate change. The policies of environmental protection and legal instruments of Malaysia appear to be taking part in such an endeavour. The question is, however, whether such policies can help in reducing the GHG emissions in Malaysia. This paper examines how far Malaysia can reduce GHG emissions through policies and legal frameworks, referencing the Paris Agreement primarily. As a result of the study, some recommendations and suggestions that will be used to reinforce or improve the current environmental policies and legal frameworks will be presented. To reduce greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in Malaysia through the international commitments, including the Paris Agreement, a procedural justice approach is required to ensure equity, transparency and inclusivity in terms of policy-making procedures, implementation and monitoring procedures. This will require participatory policy making with stakeholders across various sectors, distributional effects to facilitate fair sharing of burdens, transparency and accountability in the decision-making process and climate justice principles to consider the vulnerable populations. The most important part of the climate action in Malaysia is a critical analysis of the current practices, which would help understand the gaps and areas for improvement of procedural justice through enhancing domestic policies and international commitments, as well as the inclusion of marginalised groups in the process of decision-making and adaptation strategies.

Keywords: Paris Agreement, Greenhouse Gas Emissions, Policies, Malaysia

Introduction:

Malaysia is set to combat climate change to provide for a more sustainable future. This, in turn, gave birth to the environmental policies and legal frameworks that provide the relevant power needed to reduce the adverse effects of climate change. By 2030, the Malaysian government aims to cut its carbon intensity by 45% compared to gross domestic product (GDP) levels in 2005. However, Malaysia is mainly dependent on fossil fuels, which account for an average of over 79% of its energy mix when producing power. This dependence exacerbates rather than lessens the effects of climate change by increasing carbon dioxide (CO_2) emissions. As a signatory to numerous international treaties and agreements aimed at reducing greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, Malaysia faces a fundamental challenge: the lack of access to data on its progress. For instance, the Malaysian Department of Environment (DOE) regulates and oversees the emission levels of Malaysian companies. However, unlike the energy mix data, the emission statistics were not available to the public since the DOE classified them as non-disclosure information. This lack of information raises concerns about whether Malaysia is merely adept at making promises it cannot fulfil. Aside from that, the certainty of whether there are any fruitful results in reducing the effects of climate change remains unclear. This is because Malaysia aims to reduce carbon intensity by 45% per unit of GDP instead of an absolute reduction. Hence, as Malaysia's GDP grows, so do its overall GHG emissions. Moreover, the issue of whether such policies and promises will bring about a significant decrease in GHG emissions remains in question. Currently, Malaysia lacks a standardised framework for evaluating greenhouse gas emissions from buildings, which restricts the creation of building energy performance policies and an emissions baseline for the building industry. GHG emissions from buildings are not factored in when using the Malaysian Green Building Index (GBI) rating system, which is currently in use. Therefore, a critical analysis is needed to provide insight for policymakers in evaluating current policies and frameworks' effectiveness and most notably, the most compatible measure to be taken in the future for the best interest of Malaysia.

To attain the goal of lowering greenhouse emissions in Malaysia in accordance with the international commitments, including the Paris agreement, a procedural justice strategy is required to entail fairness, transparency and inclusivity in policy making, implementation and monitoring processes. This will mean inclusive policy formulation that includes stakeholders representing different sectors, which includes the impacts of distributing the burden to ensure that there is equitable burden-sharing, transparency and accountability in the decision-making process and climate justice principles that safeguard vulnerable communities. The existing practices need to be critically analysed in order to identify the gaps and opportunities to find improvements to procedural justice in the climate action undertakings in Malaysia, such as aligning domestic policy with the international commitments and engaging the marginalised groups in the decision-making process and the adaptation strategies.

The chapter takes the form of a doctrinal and policy analysis by looking at the statutory frameworks and secondary emissions data in Malaysia to understand the coherence and functionality of the national governance of climate.

Literature Review

The trend of greenhouse gas (GHG) in Malaysia indicates a model of development which is structurally carbon-intensive. As of 2010, the emission per capita constituted 7.7 metric tonnes, which is around 40 per cent higher than the 4.6 metric tonnes at the global level (Ministry of Economy Malaysia, 2023; Zaid *et al.,* 2015). In 2019, national GHG emissions totalled 78.5 per cent of the energy industry, which generated 259,326.11 GgCO2eq (Abdul Latif *et al.,* 2021), followed by transport and industry. These trends are reflections of more structural forces, such as deforestation, fossil fuel reliance and land degradation (International Energy Agency, 2019), which are exacerbated by demographic and economic growth. Malaysia also has a level of sensitivity to population growth, with a 1 per cent growth in population being linked to a 1.28 per cent growth in CO2 emissions (Shi, 2001), suggesting that the essence of growth in emissions is more attributable to the pressures of development and not necessarily to technological transition.

The response by Malaysia has been put in the terms of its Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC), with market-based tools like carbon pricing and exploratory emissions trading schemes, as well as financial incentives like the Green Technology Financing Scheme (GTFS). In 2009, GTFS allocations had surpassed RM3.5 billion and had led to the emission reduction of 94.81 kt CO2eq in 2013 (Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment Malaysia, 2015). Although these measures will show institutional involvement, their aggregate effect is still insignificant in comparison to the national levels of emissions. Advancement on the path of NDCs, thus, seems to be gradual, as the use of renewable energy resources, forest protection and coherence between policies are at a lower level compared to policy ambition. This implies that an increase in the NDC ambition of Malaysia would not only need technical realignments but also durable political will, an enhanced level of interagency coordination, as well as stakeholder involvement.

On the regional level, Malaysia is one of the largest emitters in Southeast Asia together with Thailand, Vietnam and the Philippines (ASEAN, 2021). However, at the domestic level, the situation with climate governance is still scattered. There is no detailed legislative framework to enforce sustainability commitments in the key emitting industries, including energy, transport and oil and gas. Though the business is the leading emitter of emissions, there are few regulatory obligations enforced due to the low statutory requirements and lack of awareness. Carbon trading at the federal level also does not have a clear legislative foundation, with disclosures being mainly limited to listed companies and financial institutions and much of the industry remaining beyond the reach of formal disclosure arrangements.

These regulatory gaps are compounded by institutional constraints, namely jurisdiction between federal and state governments, administrative capacity, lack of a centralised climate regulator, limited access to international climate funds and an ongoing obstacle to investment in renewable energy. The sum of these influences, in its turn, supports carbon lock-in by perpetuating the dependence on proven fossil fuel systems and discouraging systemic change (Susskind & Chun, 2020). Economically, this is a typical market failure: carbon emissions are underpriced despite the social cost and because it is an unregulated good available to everyone, it is going to be overused in the absence of corrective prices or binding restrictions, excessive emissions become structural and carbon will be accumulated in the atmosphere (Joshi, 2019; Seto *et al.,* 2016).

Such structural circumstances highlight the necessity of having a procedural justice-based climate governance system. In addition to technical mitigation tools, effective decarbonisation would involve transparency in emission data, participatory policy formulation, equal allocation of the costs of transition and viable representation of the vulnerable groups. Today, the lack of access to information on emissions and coverage of the very few regulations renders accountability weak and limits civic participation. Devoid of procedural justice in the decision-making processes in climate, Malaysia stands to lose out on mitigation via the use of policy tools that are disjointed in decision-making, incoherent and do not hold social sustainability.

Such a framing of the NDC in Malaysia, then, makes it not so much a mitigation commitment as a challenge to governance. It is only through a combination of market-based measures and a form of enforced sector-wide regulation, enhanced institutional coordination, enhanced transparency and entrenched participatory processes in the climate policy implementation that sustained emissions cuts will be realised. It is only under such structural reforms that Malaysia can shift its incremental adjustment to a credible low-carbon transition that is in line with the international requirements and domestic equity considerations.

Malaysia's International Commitments and Their Practical Legal Effect

The international climate obligations of Malaysia have changed in nature over the years. Malaysia, under the Kyoto Protocol, was listed as a non-Annexe I party and thus had no legally binding emissions reduction target, in accordance with the differentiated responsibility model, which acknowledges the low ability of developing countries to absorb compliance costs. The Paris Agreement, which Malaysia ratified on 16 November 2016, keeps the concept of differentiation, but operationalises it in a different way. Nationally determined contributions should be submitted and updated by all the parties and progressive increase of ambition, as opposed to exemption, is the normative expectation.

In July 2021, Malaysia resubmitted its updated NDC, which includes pledges of 45% of GDP load by 2030 compared to 2005, with 35 of them being unconditional and 10 of them being conditional based on external support in the form of climate finance, technology transfer and capacity building (UNFCCC, 2021). Although submission and periodical updating are procedural requirements which are binding, the achievement of NDC is not legally binding and is a critical point. This leads to there being an accountability gap whereby ambition is officially documented, but it is up to domestic legal structures to bear the responsibility of actually putting it into practice. The legal and policy issue thus turns out to be, do the internal tools of Malaysia have enough binding, comprehensive and enforcement powers that an intensity target could be translated into absolute emissions reduction results between 2021 and 2030?

The Malaysian location is supported regionally by the ASEAN collectively working towards the ASEAN Climate vision 2050, which includes net-zero signalling and a regional evaluation of gaps, necessities and best practices to facilitate cooperation and investment (ASEAN, 2021). The ASEAN mechanisms reinforce the coordination and benchmarking, but do not replace the domestic enforceability. They are more useful in peer pressure, known reporting stories and capacity matching and this may help Malaysia, but will not heal the flaws of the national governance architecture.

Domestic Legal Architecture: Strengths in Control, Weaknesses in Decarbonisation Design

Environmental Quality Act 1974 and Clean Air Regulations

The Environmental Quality Act 1974 is still the main environmental law in Malaysia. Regulatory power regarding emission standards and prohibitions, contained in Sections 21 and 51, gives a source of law to control air pollution (Environmental Quality Act 1974, ss. 21 and 51). This is operationalised under the Environmental Quality (Clean Air) Regulations 2014, which places an obligation on the scheduled premises through the use of Best Available Techniques Economically Achievable, emissions control systems and monitoring requirements. These tools are of material significance; however, their regulatory rationale is more of conventional pollution control than an economy-wide decarbonisation. They limit emissions at the point of production and punish non-conformity, but they do not necessarily provide a channel for structural transformation to stop the use of fossil energy.

Section 22 incorporates the licensing and penalties for atmospheric discharges and penalising conditions after a stop notice and enhanced penalties for repeat offences. The amendment of 2024 (Act A1712) raises the maximum level of the penalty and the minimum fine, but it is still pending. This will increase deterrence, but analytically, the major constraint still stands that more severe penalties can make the gap closer to compliance at the margin, but not address the broader governance gap of whether the reduction of emissions across sectors is occurring systematically in accordance with the NDC path.

Renewable Energy Act 2011 and the problem of mechanism narrowness

The Feed-in-Tariff mechanism was institutionalised in the Renewable Energy Act 2011 as the early driver of renewable energy in Malaysia, as growth in capacity is reported and the number of emissions reduced (Fei, 2018). The design of FiT is economically rational. It is a cost-recovery mechanism that does not risk investments because it ensures that purchases are made at pre-established tariffs, governed by SEDA (Wang *et al.,* 2014). Nonetheless, the main flaw lies in a structural one: the Act is too FiT-centred and best applied to small-scale projects with an installed capacity ceiling of 30 MW and a covered technology that has skewed towards solar PV. This parochialism is even more problematic when the energy transition process in Malaysia reaches maturity, as scaling up to renewable production demands a longer and more diversified process and regulatory support to achieve larger generation.

The subsequent change in policy of Malaysia to Net Energy Metering and large-scale Solar auctions is the result of the pressure on the FiT cost and the increasing effect of the tariffs on the consumers. However, these mechanisms are more or less governed by the Electricity Supply Act as opposed to its incorporation in the Renewable Energy Act (Wang *et al.,* 2014). The outcome is fragmentation of regulation: There are several renewable programmes, not based on one consistent statutory framework. The amendment of 2023 that permits the suspension of the operation of the Act in some regions of Malaysia for electricity governance reasons further underlines the fact of national differentiated implementation, which makes the issue of national coherence more complicated. Concisely, there is a renewable energy law in Malaysia. However, its structure is not entirely consistent with the scale and multiplicity of transition instruments currently deployed, which causes a distance between the development of policy and the consolidation of statutes.

Forestry Governance and the Carbon Sink Dependence Risk

The forests of Malaysia are at the centre of their mitigation story since they act as big carbon sinks. The National Forestry Act 1984 gives the legal underpinning for establishing and categorising the Permanent Reserved Forests, which imposes a strong formal command over the State Authorities by gazettement and functional classification procedures (Malaysia Policy on Forestry, 2021). The policy architecture is very explicit in identifying biodiversity, ecosystem services and the mitigation of climate. However, the governance risk is structural: the ability to rely on sinks may give the illusion of the power of mitigation, as energy, transport and industrial emissions are hard to control. The management of forests should therefore be seen as a supplementary mitigation and not a replacement for the control of emissions in the significant emitting industries.

Policy Instruments: Incentives are Active, but Coherence and Coverage are Uneven

Such instruments of incentive as the Green Technology Financing Scheme and the green tax incentives, such as GITA and GITE, are associated with the strategy of reducing the capital barrier to adoption and triggering the investment of businesses in Malaysia (Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment Malaysia, 2015; Malaysian Green Technology and Climate Change Corporation, 2022). Such schemes have the value of analysis that they operationalise transition based on participation in the market, as opposed to the regulation by sheer command. Their drawback is that incentives are likely to generate disproportional uptake, concentrate benefits to firms that are able to afford and comply and are not sufficient to ensure reduction of emissions at the economy level unless binding sector requirements accompany them. This is even more evident where an overarching legislative framework mandates sustainability performance across the emitting sectors on an enormous scale.

This tension is depicted in the National Biofuel Policy. It enhances energy security and incremental decarbonisation by blending requirements and market assistance. The use of palm oil as a feedstock, however, means that the climate value is dependent on the land use integrity and sustainability standards. The policy will compromise instead of mitigating the emissions without full lifecycle accounting and well-established safeguards, particularly in areas that face the pressure of deforestation. The policy, however, can not be judged based solely on blended rates, but its legality relies on sustainable governance of land use and supply chains.

The problem of governance design is also noted by the Green Building Index. The GBI is a rating instrument that operates in the private sector to promote energy efficiency and sustainability characteristics. Nevertheless, its climate performance is subject to the enforcement incentives, believable monitoring and compliance with the mandatory standards. In the absence of an entrenched carbon accounting, the scheme can offer efficiency benefits that do not necessarily translate into a scalable emissions reduction. It is no reflection on the purpose of the tool, but rather on the constraints of voluntary or quasi-voluntary governance in an industry that needs standardised emissions baselines and mandatory performance strategies.

Performance and Trend Claims: What the Evidence Supports and What it Does Not

In your analysis section, you have various trend assertions which say that emissions increase, then level off and finally decrease over time due to the introduction of renewables and increased regulation. Analytically, it is even stronger to put the argument within the context of a stronger statement: The policy mix in Malaysia has likely tamed the growth in emissions and enhanced the performance of the sector in specific interventions, but the evidence base needs to be handled carefully since the outcomes are determined by economic growth and energy demand and external shocks and other things and observed changes in national emissions trajectories cannot be explained by the policy instruments only, regardless of whether the contribution of policy is plausible.

This analysis is more powerful when you offer quantified mitigation results of particular programmes, as they make policy relate to measurable output. The inevitability of the governance problem is, however, the inconsistency between instruments and years. An increase in reduction occurs in certain regions and a severe decrease occurs in later years. This trend indicates that the mitigation portfolio of Malaysia is not even scalable and could be vulnerable to the cycles of funding, programme design, maturity of technology and administrative capacities. What it means is that the problem of Malaysia is not the lack of efforts, but the lack of a comprehensive framework that will entrench and make predictable and enforceable decarbonisation of the entire economy.

The Coherent Critique: Implementation Gaps, Fragmentation and the Accountability Problem

In the legal and policy environment, there is a wide range of tools, but a lack of uniformity in the depth of enforceability in Malaysia. The Environmental Quality Act framework gives a plausible argument on the control and discouragement of emissions, but its functionality focus is on environmental compliance, not decarbonisation of buildings. The Renewable Energy Act builds an initial route. However, the mechanism is small and getting more and more out of step with newer renewable programmes that run on different legal foundations. Forestry governance offers a central mitigation pillar, though excessive reliance on the sinks may obscure the slower generation of progress in the high-emission sectors.

Such structural characteristics are important since the NDC of Malaysia is an intensity goal and is not enforceable by the international treaty. Malaysia relies on domestic legal consistency, sector coverage and effective monitoring and accountability, thus, to make the international commitments effective. In situations where instruments are primarily based on incentives or on voluntary uptake without corresponding binding requirements, the risk is that the reduction of emissions would be incomplete and unbalanced, especially in energy, transport and industry.

The conclusion of this governance would be: to enhance the climate regime in Malaysia, the renewable mechanisms in Malaysia can be tightened by putting them in a more transparent statutory formation to entrench the mandatory base of carbon performance in high-emission sectors, such as buildings and to guarantee that the obligations are binding to complement incentives. The absence of these features makes the international commitments of Malaysia a risk of being procedurally but substantively uncertain, particularly where the economic growth, energy demands and land use pressures are high.

In order to place the efficacy of the policies and programmes related to climate change in Malaysia into context, Table 1, along with Figures 1 and 2, will provide comparative information on the decrease of greenhouse gas emissions in selected mitigation efforts in Malaysia between 2013 and 2019. These visualisations demonstrate the sectoral contribution to the emission cuts, such as deployment of renewable energy, green building, implementation of technological applications, land use and forestry interventions. Together, they give an empirical foundation for determining whether the current policy tools have been translated into quantifiable mitigation outcomes.

Figures 1 and 2 show that during 2013-19, most of the categories of interventions showed increases in emission reduction and specifically, land use, land use change and forestry (LULUCF), the rollout of renewable energy and the use of green technologies to reduce emissions. Nevertheless, the spread of cuts is uneven, with sequestration-based measures contributing more than structural energy transition initiatives. This trend indicates that Malaysia is still heavily relying on forest-based offsets as fossil fuel dependence in electricity production and transport remains a reality. The numbers, hence, are indicative of the fact that the observed improvements have been made possible by compensatory forces as opposed to wholesale decarbonisation of the key sectors of the economy.

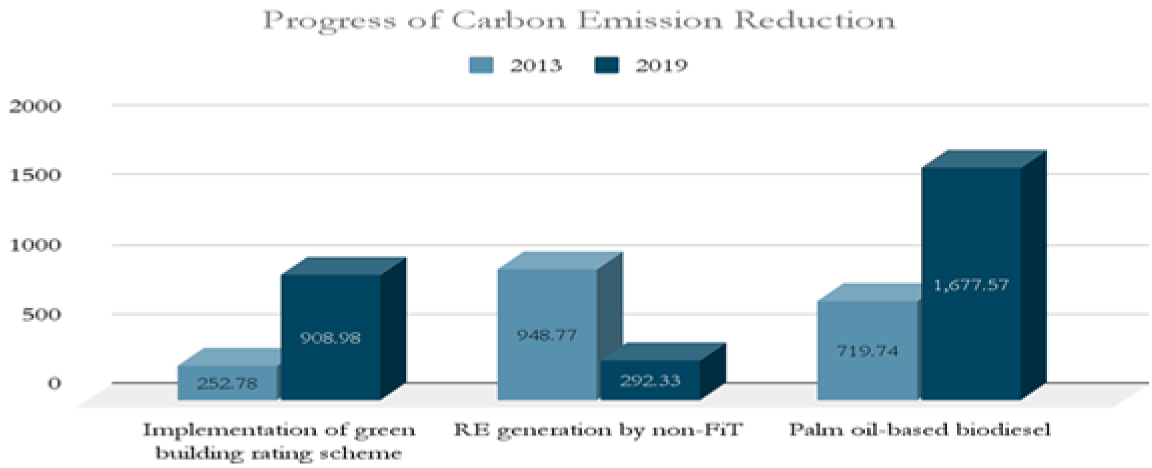


Figure 1: Progress of Greenhouse Gas Emission Reductions by Policy Interventions in Malaysia (2013–2019)

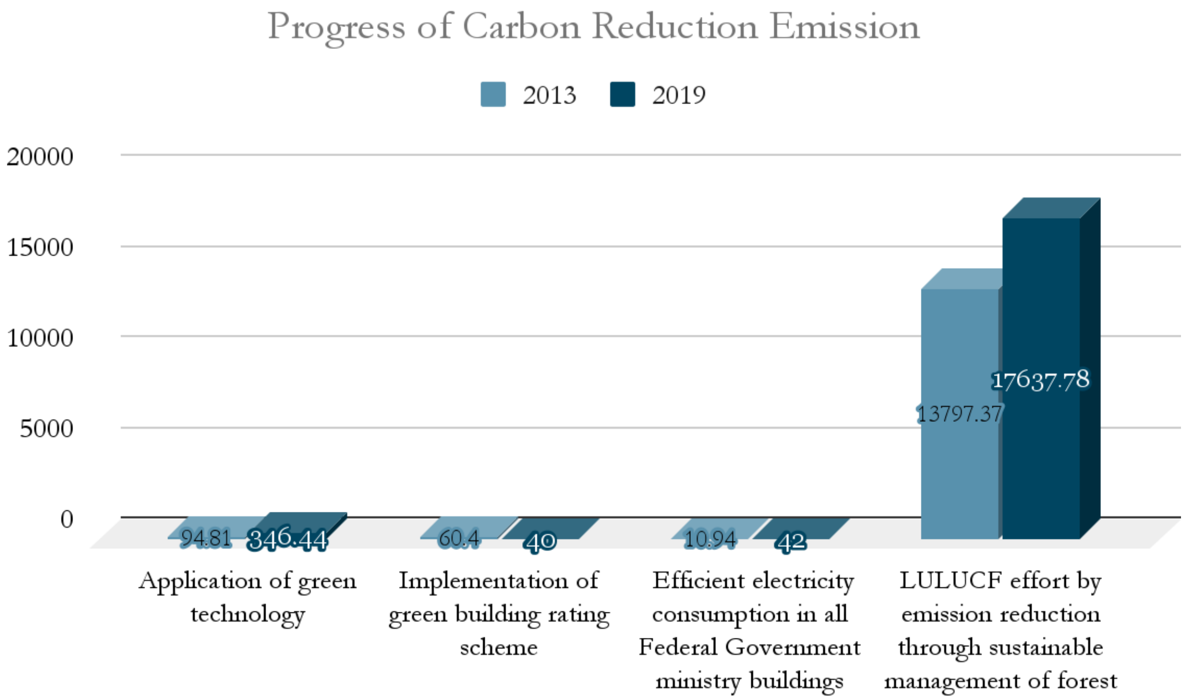


Figure 2: Comparative Contributions of Mitigation Measures to Carbon Emission Reduction in Malaysia (2013–2019)

Table 1 also breaks down these trends by programme category and indicates that these initiatives, though having incremental reduction effects (feed-in tariffs, biodiesel blending and deployment of green technologies), have a relatively small cumulative impact compared to LULUCF contributions. This strengthens the institutional constraint of the existing mitigation strategy of Malaysia, which gives priority to sector-specific incentives other than binding emissions limits. Therefore, despite the quantifiable gains that have been created by policy instruments, they have not led to systemic change of emissions in the high-impact sectors, including energy, transport and industry.

Table 1: Sectoral Greenhouse Gas Emission Reductions by Approach and Programme in Malaysia (2013 and 2019)

Approaches and Programs on GHG Emissions Reduction	2013	2019
Renewable Energy implementation through the Feed-in Tariff mechanism	252.78 kt CO_2eq	908.98 kt CO_2eq
Renewable Energy electricity generation by non-FiT regulated public and private licensees and other mechanisms	948.77 kt CO_2eq	292.33 kt CO_2eq
Use of palm oil-based biodiesel in blended petroleum diesel	719.74 kt CO_2eq	1677.57 kt CO_2eq
Application of green technology	94.81 kt CO_2eq	346.44 kt CO_2eq
Implementation of the green building rating scheme	60.40 kt CO_2eq	40 kt CO_2eq
Efficient electricity consumption in all Federal Government ministry buildings	10.94 kt CO_2eq	42 kt CO_2eq
Land Use, Land-Use Change and Forestry (LULUCF) effort by emission reduction through sustainable management of forests	13,797.37 kt CO_2eq	17,637.78 kt CO_2eq

Findings

Environmental Quality Act 1974

The Environmental Quality Act 1974 (EQA 1974) is the primary legislation that regulates environmental protection in Malaysia. The Minister is granted the ability to make standards governing emissions of hazardous substances and atmospheric pollutants under section 21 and section 51 as the underlying legal structure of subsidiary instruments (including the Environment Quality (Clean Air) Regulations 2014). These rules make specific facilities, such as power facilities and waste fuel facilities, implement Best Available Techniques Economically Achievable in curbing air pollution. Additional vehicle emission regulations continue to regulate supervision of transport sources. Section 22 enhances compliance by outlawing unauthorised emissions and criminalising compliance contravention.

Regardless of this framework, enforcement is uneven. The unremitting industrial and vehicular pollution shows that there are lapses in the monitoring capacity and the uniformity of regulations. Although the statutory penalties have been increased in the recent past, financial sanctions might not be enough to facilitate the deterrence of big companies. Besides, there is a regulatory consideration of economic viability that limits the application of advanced abatement techniques and aims at cost factors at the expense of environmentally-friendly outcomes- the EQA 1974 is essentially a pollution regulation law and not a decarbonisation law. Institutional capacity has to be enhanced, inspection regimes have to be strengthened and incentives to achieve technological upgrading beyond the minimum compliance levels have to be increased to shift its functions more towards proactive climate governance than reactive regulation.

Renewable Energy Act 2011

The Renewable Energy Act 2011 has played a significant role in increasing the pace of renewable energy implementation in Malaysia through the Feed-in-Tariff mechanism, which ensures that renewable electricity receives predetermined purchasing prices. This framework was effective in encouraging early market penetration that led to a fivefold growth in installed renewable capacity in the period between 2009 and 2014. In 2023, legislative changes also decentralised the regulatory control, allowing control over the electricity governance to be regional.

Nevertheless, the Act is still in a narrow form that focuses on small-scale generation, which is mainly the photovoltaic solar systems. Its narrowness in technology, the increasing cost of electricity and the competition between technologies jeopardise the long-term sustainability. More importantly, other programs like Net Energy Metering and Large-Scale Solar will be conducted outside the statutory framework, which will lead to regulatory fragmentation and undermine the policy coherence. These organisational constraints signify the necessity of legislative consolidation. The inclusion of NEM and LSS in the Renewable Energy Act and expansion to utility-scale projects would offer consistency in law in renewable expansion. In the absence of this reform, the clean energy transition in Malaysia can only be incremental and not transformative.

National Forestry Act 1984

The Malaysian forest governance system is based on the National Forestry Act of 1984, which gives the State Authorities the ability to establish Permanent Reserved Forest and give the area different functional classifications of timber production and conservation of wildlife. These forests act like large carbon sinks and they compensate for a significant share of national emissions.

However, deforestation through logging, agricultural conversion and development is still a threat to the integrity of forests. The level of enforcement differs in states and it is a reflection of the differences in institutional capabilities and political will. Forest gazettement is an excellent strategy to reduce emissions. However, when it comes to the root cause of the problem: the dependency on fossil fuels, the strategy, which solely involves sequestration, is not enough to change the problem. Forest policy, hence, serves as a compensatory but not a corrective part of climate policy in Malaysia. It is necessary to enforce the rule, implement forest management on the community level, as well as institutionalise the REDD+ process into the relevant binding implementation systems, which should guarantee the protection of the carbon stocks and the provision of sustainable livelihoods.

Green Investment Tax Allowance and Green Income Tax Exemption

The green fiscal incentives provided by the Policy of National Green Technology. Focus on encouraging private investments in Malaysia through the Green Investment Tax Allowance and Green Income Tax Exemption. New budgetary changes have been made to include new industries like green hydrogen and electric vehicle infrastructure. Irrespective of these improvements, it is still limited by a lack of awareness, administrative barriers and the high initial capital requirement. Incentives that are in the form of tax are not enough to break the financial challenges of small and medium enterprises. Better outreach, simplified application procedures and value-added financing strategies, including concessional loans, should also be implemented to transform financial incentives into mass technological usage.

National Biofuel Policy

The National Biofuel Policy is encouraging the mixing of biofuels to minimise petroleum reliance and improve energy security. B5 to higher blends are progressive mandates, which reveal a mandate implementation pathway. Nevertheless, the high dependency on palm oil feedstock has environmental sustainability issues, especially land use conversion. Economic viability is also impacted by market volatility and the acceptance by the citizens is low. Bio-diesel growth needs to provide real climate impacts and this can be achieved by diversifying feedstocks, investing in advanced biofuels and incorporating lifecycle emissions accounting in order to provide tangible benefits in climate.

Green Building Index

The Green Building Index is a voluntary certification system that favours energy efficiency and green building practices. Although adoption has steadily increased, compliance costs and the inaccessibility of green materials limit greater adoption, especially in existing buildings. The lack of compulsory carbon performance baselines restricts the mitigation effect of the scheme. Unless it is more highly regulated, GBI will continue to be an incentive-like market signal as opposed to a structural control of emissions.

National Green Technology Policy

National Green Technology Policy describes the green development agenda of Malaysia on the energy, environmental, economic and social aspects. Such flagship schemes as Feed-in-Tariffs and the Green Technology Financing Scheme have enabled practical emission cuts. However, dysfunctional execution, bureaucracy and uneven citizen participation undermine overall performance. It is needed to be more coherent in the policies, more coordinated among the institutions and more dedicated and committed to financial resources to turn the strategic goals into long-term results.

Conclusion:

Malaysia has developed a comprehensive policy and legal framework that deals with the mitigation of greenhouse gases, which includes environmental regulation, encouragement of renewable energy, protection of forests, fiscal policy and sector-based policies. Nevertheless, the chapter proves that the progress is still limited by the institutional fragmentation, the uneven enforcement and the implementation of mechanisms based on incentives.

Pollution control is still the primary focus of environmental legislation instead of systemic decarbonisation. The management of renewable energy is spread across overlapping tools, undermining strategic congruence. The forestry policy does offer essential sequestration capacity but cannot replace what are called structural emissions reduction. In the meantime, the fiscal stimulus, biofuel requirements and the green building certification present marginal benefits with no binding carbon delivery requirements. Taken together, these results demonstrate a model of governance that is characterised by parallel initiatives and not integrated transition planning. Malaysia has been procedurally compliant with the pledges made in the Paris Agreement, but in practice, it has a disjointed regulatory framework restricting transformational change.

The long-term decarbonisation will need a legislative unification of renewable mechanisms, the compulsory level of emissions across the sphere of high impact, more actions of coordination between the federal and state and enforcement systems that will not be limited by the economic feasibility rates. Without these reforms, Malaysia will be left to attain partial compliance and structurally reliant on carbon-intensive development pathways. The issue that now lies ahead is not the lack of policy but rather that of policy integration. Malaysia has the constituents of an action on climate; all that is left is to synchronise these tools under a consistent legal structure, which is capable of providing low-carbon development over the long term.

The chapter has to be limited by the specifics of the doctrinal and policy-based scope of the chapter, which will primarily be based on the analysis of the statutory data and secondary information and the available emission reporting of the company that is publicly traded. Sectoral emissions of firms and longitudinal building performance data were not available on a sophisticated level to carry out a more empirical assessment of the level of implementation. It is possible that further research can be done on this work by modelling granular emissions, providing a comparative analysis of ASEAN jurisdictions and an empirical evaluation of compliance behaviour in the high-impact sectors. These studies would reinforce the knowledge on regulatory performance and help to create the evidence-based decarbonisation pathways in the Malaysian context.

References:

1. Abdul Latif, S. N., Chiong, M. S., Rajoo, S., Takada, A., Chun, Y. Y., Tahara, K., & Ikegami, Y. (2021). The trend and status of energy resources and greenhouse gas

emissions in the Malaysian power generation mix. *Sustainability, 14*(4), Article 2200. https://doi.org/10.3390/su14042200

2. Association of Southeast Asian Nations. (2021). *ASEAN state of climate change report: Current status and outlook of the ASEAN region toward the ASEAN climate vision 2050*. ASEAN Secretariat.
3. Environmental Quality Act 1974 (Act 127) (Malaysia). Laws of Malaysia. https://www.doe.gov.my/wp-content/uploads/2015/01/Environmental-Quality-Act-1974.pdf
4. Fei, L. K. (2018). The implications of the Paris Climate Agreement for Malaysia. *International Journal of Science, Arts and Commerce, 3*(2), 27–39.
5. International Energy Agency. (2019). *CO_2 emissions from fuel combustion 2019*. IEA.
6. Joshi, A. (2019). *A proposal for carbon price-and-rebate (CPR) in Malaysia*. Penang Institute.
7. Ministry of Economy Malaysia. (2023). *National Energy Transition Roadmap (NETR)*.
8. Ministry of Energy and Natural Resources Malaysia. (2021). *Malaysia's policy on forestry*.
9. Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment Malaysia. (2015). *Malaysia biennial update report to the UNFCCC*.
10. Seto, K. C., Davis, S. J., Mitchell, R. B., Stokes, E. C., Unruh, G., & Ürge-Vorsatz, D. (2016). Carbon lock-in: Types, causes and policy implications. *Annual Review of Environment and Resources, 41*, 425–452. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-environ-110615-085934
11. Shi, A. (2001). Population growth and global carbon dioxide emissions. *Proceedings of the IUSSP Conference*.
12. Susskind, L., Chun, J., Goldberg, S., Gordon, J. A., Smith, G., & Zaerpoor, Y. (2020). Breaking out of carbon lock-in: Malaysia's path to decarbonisation. *Frontiers in Built Environment, 6*, Article 21.
13. United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. (2021). *Malaysia's update of its first nationally determined contribution*.
14. Wang, T., Gong, Y., & Jiang, C. (2014). A review on promoting share of renewable energy by green-trading mechanisms in power system. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews, 40*, 796–809.
15. Zaid, S. M., Myeda, N. E., Mahyuddin, N., & Sulaiman, R. (2015). Malaysia's rising GHG emissions and carbon lock-in risk. *Journal of Surveying, Construction and Property, 6*(1).

SILENT TRAVELERS IN FLOWING WATERS: A DECADE AND A HALF OF RISING MICROPLASTIC LOADS IN KERALA RIVERS

Anju Maria Joseph and M. Suresh Gandhi

Department of Geology,

University of Madras, Guindy campus, Chennai-600025, India

Corresponding author E-mail: anjumariakk@gmail.com, msureshgandhi@gmail.com

Abstract:

Microplastic contamination has emerged as a pervasive and persistent stressor to freshwater ecosystems worldwide. However, long-term, integrative syntheses focusing on tropical riverine systems remain limited. Rivers function as critical conduits for land-derived plastic debris, regulating the transport, transformation, and bioavailability of microplastics to estuarine and marine environments. Kerala, a densely populated tropical state along the southwest coast of India, is characterized by short, high-discharge river systems increasingly subjected to urbanization, tourism, wastewater discharge, and improper solid waste management. This review critically synthesizes peer-reviewed studies published between 2010 and 2025 to evaluate spatio-temporal trends in microplastic contamination across major rivers of Kerala. Emphasis is placed on changes in abundance, size distribution, morphology, and polymer composition, as well as methodological variability among studies. The compiled evidence reveals a pronounced escalation in microplastic loads over the past 15 years, with fibres and fragments predominating, largely composed of polyethylene, polypropylene, polystyrene, and polyamide. Increasing detection in sediments and biota underscores emerging ecological risks, including trophic transfer and sub-lethal biological effects. The review further identifies key knowledge gaps related to seasonal variability, standardization of analytical protocols, and source apportionment. These findings highlight the urgency for integrated, long-term monitoring frameworks and river-specific mitigation strategies to address freshwater microplastic pollution in tropical regions.

Keywords: Microplastics, Kerala Rivers, Freshwater Pollution, Temporal Trends, Riverine Ecosystems.

Introduction:

Microplastics, conventionally defined as plastic particles smaller than 5 mm, arise either as secondary microplastics through the fragmentation of larger plastic debris or as primary microplastics intentionally manufactured at microscopic dimensions. Examples of primary microplastics include industrial pellets, cosmetic microbeads, and synthetic fibres (Thompson *et al.,* 2004; Andrady, 2011). Owing to their small size, persistence, and high surface-area-to-volume ratio, microplastics exhibit enhanced mobility and chemical reactivity. This facilitates their long-range transport and interactions with co-contaminants such as heavy metals, persistent organic pollutants, and pathogenic microorganisms (Rochman *et al.,* 2013; Koelmans *et al.,* 2016). Although early investigations were largely focused on marine environments, accumulating evidence over the past decade has highlighted rivers as critical reservoirs, processors, and vectors of microplastics. These freshwater systems connect terrestrial sources with coastal and marine sinks, emphasizing their role in the global microplastic cycle (Wagner *et al.,* 2014; Eerkes-Medrano *et al.,* 2015; Lebreton *et al.,* 2017).

Kerala, a tropical state on the southwest coast of India, encompasses 44 rivers include 41 west-flowing rivers that drain into the Arabian Sea and 3 that flow eastward into neighbouring peninsular basins (Vincent *et al.,* 2025). This number reflects a dense but short river network characteristic of the state's narrow physiography between the Western Ghats and the sea. These river basins traverse densely populated landscapes subjected to rapid urbanization, tourism, intensive agriculture, and expanding industrial activities. Between 2010 and 2025, plastic consumption in Kerala increased markedly, while waste segregation, recycling, and wastewater treatment infrastructure lagged behind demand, exacerbating plastic leakage into fluvial systems (Nizzetto *et al.,* 2016). Seasonal monsoonal hydrology further enhances the mobilization and redistribution of microplastics across water, sediment, and biotic compartments. Against this backdrop, this study aims to (i) synthesize published research on microplastic contamination in Kerala rivers from 2010–2025, (ii) evaluate spatial and temporal trends, (iii) identify dominant microplastic types and sources, and (iv) assess ecological implications and management challenges within a tropical riverine context.

Materials and Methods

This study employed a systematic review approach to synthesize existing knowledge on microplastic contamination in Kerala's rivers. Peer-reviewed journal articles, conference proceedings, and institutional reports published between 2010 and 2025 were collated, with inclusion criteria restricted to studies explicitly addressing Kerala's riverine systems or directly connected freshwater bodies. Grey literature, non-peer-reviewed sources, and studies outside the geographic or temporal scope were excluded to maintain rigor and comparability. Comprehensive bibliographic databases, including Scopus, Web of Science, and Google Scholar, were queried using combinations of keywords such as "microplastics," "Kerala rivers," "freshwater pollution," and "temporal trends," followed by manual screening to ensure relevance and data quality.

The studies reviewed employed standardized and reproducible sampling and analytical protocols to quantify microplastic abundance and characterize their physicochemical properties. Surface and subsurface water sampling was predominantly conducted using plankton nets or grab samplers, whereas sediments were collected using corers or grab samplers. Separation of microplastics from environmental matrices was typically achieved using density-based flotation methods with NaCl or $ZnCl_2$ solutions. Subsequent visual sorting under stereomicroscopes allowed classification by size, shape, and color. Polymer composition was determined using spectroscopic techniques such as Fourier-transform infrared (FTIR) or Raman spectroscopy, providing reliable identification of polymer types. Data from these studies were extracted, tabulated, and analyzed to identify spatio-temporal patterns, dominant microplastic morphologies, and polymer compositions across Kerala's river systems.

Results and Discussion

Temporal Increase in Microplastic Accumulation (2010–2025)

Although quantitative baseline data from 2010–2012 are limited, studies conducted after 2015 consistently report high microplastic abundance, indicating a significant increase over time. Initial evidence emerged indirectly through estuarine and lake studies after 2010, particularly in Vembanad Lake, which receives discharge from six major rivers. Sruthy and Ramasamy (2017) reported widespread microplastic contamination in both estuarine sediments and surface waters of Vembanad Lake, indicating sustained inputs from upstream rivers. Microplastic abundance ranged from 96 to 496 items m^{-2}, with low-density polyethylene predominating the assemblage. These findings highlight extensive distribution of microplastics linked to riverine discharge in this major estuarine system

Recent studies indicate a notable increase in microplastic contamination across multiple rivers in Kerala, reflecting intensified anthropogenic pressures in the last decade. Investigations in the Karamana River, Killiyar, and Akkulam-Veli Lake have reported ubiquitous microplastic presence in riverine and basin soils, predominantly as fibres and fragments composed of polyethylene, polypropylene, and nylon (Krishna *et al.,* 2024). The Karamana River has also been shown to support microplastic ingestion by freshwater fishes, indicating biological uptake and ecological risk (Ulakesan *et al.,* 2025). In the Chalakudy River, suspended microplastics, mainly low-density polyethylene fragments, were widely detected in surface waters, underscoring diffuse pollution from urban and domestic sources (Maneesh *et al.,* 2023). Investigations in the Periyar River reported concentrations exceeding 120 particles/L, particularly in downstream industrial zones (Suresh *et al.,* 2024). Similar observations were made in the Periyar River, where spatial and seasonal surveys revealed higher microplastic loads downstream and during the monsoon, with polymer types dominated by PE and PP (Mukhopadhyay & Valsalan, 2024). The Pamba River showed substantial microplastic contamination in both water and sediments, with fibres comprising more than 70% of detected particles (Thomas *et al.,* 2024). The growing number of detected particles and improved identification of smaller size classes suggest both real increases and enhanced detection capabilities.

Seasonal Variability

Seasonal variability plays a critical role in determining microplastic concentrations across Kerala rivers, driven primarily by monsoon-induced hydrological changes. In the Periyar River, higher microplastic concentrations have been recorded during monsoon and post-monsoon periods, attributed to increased surface runoff, soil erosion, and remobilization of previously deposited plastics from riverbanks and sediments (Suresh *et al.,* 2024). Monsoonal flows facilitate both the transport and dispersion of microplastics downstream, whereas low post-monsoon flows enhance their accumulation in downstream and estuarine zones, creating seasonal hotspots of ecological concern (Mukhopadhyay & Valsalan, 2024). Similar patterns have been observed in other Kerala rivers, including the Bharathapuzha and Chalakudy, where urban runoff and agricultural drainage during heavy rainfall events significantly increase suspended microplastic loads, while dry-season flows result in sediment-bound microplastic retention (Li *et al.,* 2018). These findings underscore that seasonal hydrodynamics, land-use patterns, and anthropogenic inputs interact to produce temporal fluctuations in microplastic pollution, influencing bioavailability, ecological risks, and downstream transport to estuarine and coastal ecosystems. Understanding these seasonal dynamics is crucial for effective monitoring, risk assessment, and pollution mitigation strategies in tropical riverine systems.

Spatial Distribution Along River Courses

The spatial distribution of pollutants, particularly microplastics, along river courses in Kerala exhibits distinct upstream–downstream gradients, largely influenced by anthropogenic pressures and hydrodynamic conditions. Across the state's rivers, upstream regions typically present lower microplastic concentrations due to limited urbanization and industrial activity, whereas midstream and downstream stretches experience progressive increases linked to higher population densities, wastewater discharge, and industrial effluents (Ramakrishnan *et al.,* 2025). In particular, the Periyar River demonstrates significant spatial variability, with microplastic loads rising from the relatively pristine upstream sections to accumulation zones near estuarine and coastal interfaces, underscoring the role of downstream areas as sinks and conduits for transport to marine environments (Mukhopadhyay & Valsalan, 2024). Comparative analyses of other Kerala rivers, including the Bharathapuzha, Chalakudy, and Kallada, corroborate this general trend, indicating that downstream urbanized regions consistently exhibit elevated microplastic concentrations relative to upstream forested or sparsely populated areas, reflecting cumulative anthropogenic pressures along the river continuum (Ajay *et al.,* 2025). Such spatial distribution patterns are critical for identifying pollution hotspots, guiding riverine management strategies, and mitigating downstream impacts on coastal and marine ecosystems.

Dominant Microplastic Types and Polymer Composition

Between 2016 and 2025, studies of microplastics in Kerala rivers have shown that fibres and fragments are the most dominant microplastic types, with polymer compositions reflecting widespread consumer plastics such as polyethylene (PE) and polypropylene (PP). In the Periyar River, fibres, fragments, and filaments dominated the microplastic forms, and PE and PP were the most prevalent polymers in surface waters across seasons and spatial gradients (Nair *et al.,* 2023). In the Pamba River during the Sabarimala pilgrimage season, fibres constituted about 77.3 % of microplastics, with polystyrene (PS), PP, and PE as the main polymer types, highlighting influences of human activities (Vasudevan *et al.,* 2025). The Karamana River study found microplastics in water and fish samples including fibres, fragments, films, pellets, and foams, with polymers such as PE, PP, PS, polyamide, polyoxymethylene, and polyester identified through FTIR (Ulakesan *et al.,* 2025). In Vembanad Lake, which receives inputs from multiple rivers, fibres dominated the microplastics and polyamide and PP were abundant, suggesting laundry and fishing sources (Anagha *et al.,* 2023). Additionally, estuarine backwaters of northern Kerala showed diverse polymers including synthetic elastomers, polyamide, PE, polyester, polyurethane, and PP (Padmachandran *et al.,* 2024). Together, these Kerala riverine and connected wetland studies underline consistent dominance of fibres and PE/PP polymers tied to anthropogenic sources.

Biological Uptake and Ecological Risks

Biological uptake of microplastics in Kerala's rivers demonstrates significant ecological risk, with evidence of ingestion across multiple taxa and habitats. In the Karamana River, microplastics were detected in fish tissues, with associated genotoxic effects such as DNA damage in gill and liver cells, highlighting potential long-term impacts on aquatic organisms and the risk of trophic transfer (Remya *et al.,* 2025). Similarly, studies in the Pamba River reveal microplastic presence across water, sediment, and bivalve clam shells, indicating bioavailability to benthic filter feeders and integration into the riverine food web (Joseph & Gandhi, 2025). In other rivers, including the Chandragiri and Kadalundi estuary systems, microplastics were found in bivalves and fish, reflecting direct uptake from contaminated waters and potential accumulation in higher trophic levels (Sreeparvathi *et al.,* 2024; Radhakrishnan *et al.,* 2024). These findings align with global evidence linking microplastic exposure to oxidative stress, inflammation, and cellular dysfunction in aquatic fauna (Wright & Kelly, 2017). Collectively, upstream-to-downstream gradients in Kerala rivers suggest escalating ecological risks in urbanized and estuarine zones, necessitating integrated monitoring and management strategies.

Conclusion:

The synthesis of research conducted between 2010 and 2025 clearly demonstrates a significant and accelerating accumulation of microplastics within Kerala's riverine and estuarine systems.

Fibres consistently emerge as the dominant microplastic form, while polymer composition is largely dominated by polyethylene (PE), polypropylene (PP), polystyrene (PS), and polyamide, reflecting the pervasive influence of anthropogenic activities, including domestic wastewater discharge, industrial effluents, tourism-driven littering, and inadequate solid waste management. Temporal analyses indicate that earlier studies were largely qualitative or incidental; however, recent investigations employing quantitative sampling and polymer identification techniques reveal pervasive contamination across surface waters, sediments, and biota, highlighting the ecological penetration of microplastics into multiple compartments. Spatial patterns further demonstrate the role of hydrological connectivity, monsoonal runoff, and land-use practices in modulating microplastic distribution and accumulation hotspots. Evidence of microplastic ingestion by freshwater fish and other biota suggests the initiation of trophic transfer pathways, raising potential concerns for both ecosystem health and human exposure through dietary intake. These findings underscore the urgency for implementing standardized monitoring protocols, comprehensive source apportionment studies, and river-specific mitigation strategies. Integrating microplastic management with broader water quality and waste management policies will be essential to preserve freshwater biodiversity, sustain ecosystem services, and safeguard public health. Collectively, the accumulated evidence positions Kerala's rivers as sentinel systems for understanding microplastic dynamics in tropical monsoon-influenced waters, providing critical insights for both regional management and global comparative studies on freshwater microplastic pollution.

References:

1. Ajay, K., Kumar, S., Kaushal, S., Resmi, M. R., Singh, A., & Anoop, A. (2025). Source-to-sink dynamics of microplastics and heavy metals along a land-use gradient in the tropical river system of India. *Journal of Hazardous Materials Advances*, 100899.
2. Anagha, P. L., Viji, N. V., Devika, D., & Ramasamy, E. V. (2023). Distribution and abundance of microplastics in the water column of Vembanad Lake–a Ramsar site in Kerala, India. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, *194*, 115433.
3. Andrady, A. L. (2011). Microplastics in the marine environment. *Marine Pollution Bulletin, 62*(8), 1596–1605.
4. Eerkes-Medrano, D., Thompson, R. C., & Aldridge, D. C. (2015). Microplastics in freshwater systems: A review. *Water Research, 75*, 63–82.
5. Joseph, A. M., & Gandhi, M. S. (2025). A Tri-Medium Perspective on Microplastic Pollution in a Tropical Riverine Ecosystem: Insights from Water, Sediments and Bivalve Clam Shells in Pamba River. *Water, Air, & Soil Pollution*, *236*(15), 992.
6. Koelmans, A. A., Bakir, A., Burton, G. A., & Janssen, C. R. (2016). Microplastic as a vector for chemicals in the aquatic environment: Critical review and model-supported

reinterpretation of empirical studies. *Environmental Science & Technology, 50*(7), 3315–3326.

7. Krishna, A. B., Madhu, M., & Jayadev, A. (2024). Investigation of microplastics and microplastic communities in selected river and lake basin soils of Thiruvananthapuram District, Kerala, India. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, *196*(1), 66.
8. Lebreton, L. C. M., van der Zwet, J., Damsteeg, J. W., Slat, B., Andrady, A., & Reisser, J. (2017). River plastic emissions to the world's oceans. *Nature Communications, 8*, 15611.
9. Li, J., Liu, H., & Chen, J. P. (2018). Microplastics in freshwater systems: A review. *Environmental Science & Technology, 52*(23), 1360–1369.
10. Maneesh Kumar, S. K., Kartha, A. R., Rajathy, S., Ratheesh Kumar, C. S., Chandini, P. K., Vidya, P. V., ... & Anamika, S. (2023). Characterization of suspended microplastics in surface waters of Chalakudy River, Kerala, India. *Chemistry and Ecology*, *39*(3), 268-287.
11. Mukhopadhyay, P., & Valsalan, S. A. (2024). Seasonal variation, spatial distribution and risk assessment of microplastics in surface waters of Periyar River, Kerala, India. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, *196*(7), 679.
12. Nair, A. M., Sruthy, S., & Ramasamy, E. V. (2023). Distribution and abundance of microplastics in Vembanad Lake, India. *Marine Pollution Bulletin, 189*, 114754.
13. Nizzetto, L., Futter, M., & Langaas, S. (2016). Are agricultural soils dumps for microplastics of urban origin? *Environmental Science & Technology, 50*(20), 10777–10779.
14. Padmachandran, A. V., Sreethu, N., Nasrin, F., Muthuchamy, M., & Muthukumar, A. (2024). Presence of microplastics in estuarine environment: a case study from Kavvayi and Kumbla backwaters of Malabar Coast, Kerala, India. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*, *31*(29), 41342-41354.
15. Radhakrishnan, N. K. K., Sangeetha, J., Alabhai, J. M., & Jayasree, P. (2024). Accumulation of microplastics in bivalves within the Chandragiri River in South-Western India. *Anthropocene Coasts*, *7*(1), 5.
16. Ramakrishnan, D., & Sathiyamoorthy, M. (2025). A Critical Review on the Characterization and Distribution of Microplastic Contaminants in Indian Water Environments: Pathways and Related Hazards. *Water Resources*, *52*(2), 372-386.
17. Remya, R., *et al.* (2025). Microplastics and genotoxic effects in fishes from the Karamana River, Kerala. *Environmental Pollution, 335*, 122334.
18. Rochman, C. M., Hoh, E., Hentschel, B. T., & Kaye, S. (2013). Long-term field measurement of sorption of organic contaminants to five types of plastic pellets: Implications for plastic marine debris. *Environmental Science & Technology, 47*(3), 1646–1654.

19. Sreeparvathi, C. K., Amal, R., Remia, K. M., & Devipriya, S. P. (2024). Ecological assessment of microplastic contamination in surface water and commercially important edible fishes off Kadalundi estuary, Southwest coast of India. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, *196*(8), 735.
20. Sruthy, S., & Ramasamy, E. V. (2017). Microplastic pollution in a tropical estuarine environment. *Environmental Pollution, 225*, 297–305.
21. Suresh, S., *et al.* (2024). Seasonal variation and spatial distribution of microplastics in the Periyar River, Kerala. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment, 196*, 112.
22. Thomas, A., *et al.* (2024). Distribution and characterization of microplastics in the Pamba River, Kerala. *International Journal of Environmental Sciences, 14*(2), 45–58.
23. Thompson, R. C., Olsen, Y., Mitchell, R. P., Davis, A., Rowland, S. J., John, A. W. G., McGonigle, D., & Russell, A. E. (2004). Lost at sea: Where is all the plastic? *Science, 304*(5672), 838.
24. Ulakesan, A., Sunil, S. L., Ramarajan, R., Mallikarjunaiah, S., & Gurushankara, H. P. (2025). Water quality assessment and genotoxicity in fishes of Karamana River, Kerala, India: an insight of microplastic pollution. *Mutagenesis*, *40*(5-6), 603-612.
25. Vasudevan, V., Aruna Devy, R., & Shajahan, S. (2025). Distribution and characterizations of microplastics from the Pamba River with special reference to the pilgrimage season at Sabarimala, Pathanamthitta district, Kerala, South India.
26. Vincent, S. G. T., Jennerjahn, T. C., Kunjupillai, S., & Chattopadhyay, S. (2025). Ecohydrology of river catchments and coastal backwaters in Kerala, India: An introduction and synthesis. In *Ecohydrology of Kerala*, 5(1), 1-6.
27. Wagner, M., Scherer, C., Alvarez-Muñoz, D., Brennholt, N., Bourrain, X., Buchinger, S., Reifferscheid, G. (2014). Microplastics in freshwater ecosystems: What we know and what we need to know. *Environmental Sciences Europe, 26*(1), 12.
28. Wright, S. L., & Kelly, F. J. (2017). *Plastic and human health: a micro issue? Environmental Science & Technology*, 51(12), 6634–6647.

CALCIUM OXIDE AND HYDROXYAPATITE NANOPARTICLES FROM WASTE EGGSHELLS: SYNTHESIS AND ITS POTENTIAL USES

E. Thenpandiyan*[1], T. Sathishpriya[2] and Yengkokpam Robinson Singh[3]
[1]Department of Physics,
Academy of Maritime Education and Training, Kanathur, Chennai- 603 112, Tamil Nadu
[2]Department of Science & Humanities (Physics),
Loyola Institute of Technology, Palanchur, Chennai, India.
[3]Department of Physics,
Kamakhya Pemton College, Hiyangthang, Imphal West, Manipur – 795 009.
*Corresponding author E-mail: esthenpandiyan2@gmail.com

Abstract:
Nanotechnology has emerged as a transformative field with applications in environmental remediation, energy production, biomedicine, and materials science. Growing emphasis on sustainability and circular economy principles has increased interest in converting biogenic waste into value-added nanomaterials. Eggshells, an abundant and calcium-rich waste, are largely underutilized and often disposed of in landfills, causing environmental concerns. This chapter reviews the composition, morphology, availability, and environmental impact of eggshell waste, with a focus on green synthesis routes for calcium oxide (CaO) and hydroxyapatite (HAp) nanoparticles, including calcination, mechanical grinding, precipitation, and sol–gel methods. The structural similarity of eggshell-derived HAp to natural bone and the high reactivity of nano-CaO enable applications in wastewater treatment, biodiesel production, bone tissue engineering, and pharmaceuticals. Environmental, safety, and scalability aspects are also discussed, highlighting eggshell waste valorization as a sustainable pathway for nanoparticle synthesis and resource efficiency.

Keywords: Calcium Oxide, Hydroxyapatite, Egg Shell, Application, Environmental Assessment

1. Introduction:

Featuring a wide range of applications from electronics and energy to medical and environmental protection, nanotechnology has emerged as a groundbreaking scientific discipline. Nanomaterials have attracted a lot of attention due to their special qualities, which have led to a lot of study being done on them [1]. Because green synthesis methods are environmentally friendly and have little negative environmental impact, their significance has grown in recent years.

Plant extracts, bacteria, and other naturally occurring reducing and stabilizing agents are used in green synthesis approaches. In this regard, eggshell-based green synthesis of NPs has drawn interest due to its economical and environmental methodology. Eggshells, like other natural materials, include naturally occurring antioxidants such phenolic compounds and flavonoids that may serve as reducing agents during the green production of nanoparticles [2]. Additionally, eggshells' calcium carbonate, proteins, and polysaccharides may help stabilize and regulate NP growth. Therefore, eggshells provide a plentiful, biocompatible, and biodegradable precursor for NP production [3].

These days, research aiming to increase sustainable development is focused on the circular economy. By converting trash and byproducts into environmentally acceptable products, it seeks to reduce pollution caused by humans and industry. One of the world's solid waste materials is egg shell. Globally, 8 million tons of eggshell trashes are produced annually [4]. Despite being a low-risk waste [5], egg shell is regarded as a source of pollution due to its direct disposal in the environment. The egg shell, which makes up around 11% of the total weight of the egg, is thought to be a biomineralized substance made of calcium carbonate crystals embedded in protein matrix fibers [6]. Because the egg shell has an organic protein foundation, rats and worms find it appealing, which poses a risk to human health [7]. The fundamental component of egg shells is $CaCO_3$ [8]. Thermal treatment at 900 ^{o}C can transform it into calcium oxide (CaO)[9].

As a significant source of protein, fat-soluble vitamins (A, D, E, and K), and trace minerals like iron and zinc, eggs are consumed by people all over the world [10]. According to a 2016 FAO report [11], this consumption significantly rose, reaching 8.9 kg/capita/year. This was made possible by the egg industry's explosive growth, with annual global egg output surpassing 65 million tons[12].

Due to these quick expansions, a significant amount of eggshell waste has been produced, making up about 11% of the entire egg mass [11]. Every day, hatcheries and the culinary use of eggs both produce eggshell trash [13]. The Environmental Protection Agency is concerned about the approximately 8 million tons of eggshells produced each year, which poses a significant waste management challenge [14, 4].

In order to employ eggshells in animal feed, soil conditioners, and other purposes, a number of methods for handling eggshell waste have been devised [15]. However, its promise as an affordable and useful source of calcium for a variety of applications has recently drawn industrial interest. About 2.2 g of calcium can be found in an eggshell, which weighs about 6g [15]. Eggshells can be used to make hydroxyapatite crystals for bone replacement or repair, as well as dietary calcium supplements [10, 16]. Furthermore, as this review will demonstrate, eggshells are utilized to create nanoparticles [17].

An crucial component of the egg, the eggshell physically divides the harsh external world from the inside environment of the egg, where embryogenesis takes place. Additionally, the calcareous eggshell stores calcium for the growth of the embryo [18, 19]. About 95–97% of the mass of eggshells is made up of calcium carbonate ($CaCO_3$) crystals. Eggshells contain $CaCO_3$ as well as minerals like potassium, sulfur, and magnesium [20]. The eggshell membrane, which divides the egg's interior contents from its hard exterior, is the next layer underneath the eggshell. Proteins high in glutamine and arginine make up this membrane [21]. According to Hunton [22], mineral content varies depending on the species. According to Waheed *et al.* [14] and Ahmed *et al.* [23], sourcing from centralized locations like egg processing plants, large bakeries, restaurants, and food industries is advised for the bulk collection and conversion of eggshell waste because these establishments consistently produce large quantities of eggshells that enable efficient collection and sustainable utilization.

When a bone needs to heal, bone regeneration is usually utilized. A wide range of scaffolds, such as collagen, have been employed up to this point, but they are expensive, cause quick absorption, and have low hardness. Therefore, in this case, the physical characteristics and bioactivity of iron oxide are improved by using naturally occurring eggshells and membranes. As a biomedical platform for bone regeneration, the scaffold demonstrated sufficient mechanical strength and flexibility.

It was discovered that the scattered NPs reduced degradation in vitro and controlled and improved cell shape, mineralization, and adhesion. In scaffold and tissue engineering, the existence of eggshells and membrane-added NPs has drawn possible attention. The contact between the cells and the scaffolds was particularly enhanced by the presence of eggshells and membranes. Additionally, the membranes and eggshells supplied essential materials required for bone regeneration [24].

Eggshells are a major waste product, mostly from homes, restaurants, and bakeries. Eggshells have the potential to be transformed into useful items, but they are usually disposed of in landfills, which causes environmental issues like pest attraction and foul emissions. Recycling egg shells is a viable way to address landfill overuse and environmental issues. Converting eggshell waste into beneficial products, like CaO nanoparticles (NPs), can support environmentally friendly waste management techniques. By turning waste into useful resources, this strategy both lessens their impact on the environment and promotes the circular economy. Eggshell recycling into CaO NPs emphasizes how crucial creative recycling techniques are to reaching sustainability objectives [25, 26].

About 70% of bone is composed of the inorganic mineral hydroxyapatite, or HAP [$Ca_{10}(PO_4)_6(OH)_2$]. HAp crystals in the nanoscale range can be seen in natural bone. The majority of hydroxyapatite's fundamental constituents are calcium and phosphorus, with a calcium-to-phosphate ratio of 1.667. Hydrogen ions are eliminated at high temperatures during this chemical synthesis process. Nevertheless, a range of techniques were employed to investigate the production of these nanocrystals. To completely grasp how to control these compounds' size, shape, and crystallinity, more research is required [27, 28]. Hydroxyapatite (HAP) is a fantastic option for orthopedic and dental implantation as well as the components of implantation due to its exceptional biocompatibility with soft tissues like gums, muscles, and skin. Synthetic HAp is widely used in bone healing, bone augmentation, covering implantation, and as fillers in tooth or bone to restore hard tissues. However, the low mechanical strength of normal HA ceramics frequently restricts their use to mild load-bearing applications. Recent advances in nanotechnology and nanoscience have revived research on nano-scale HAp synthesis in order to accurately characterize the small-scale characteristics of HAp [29, 30].

2. Overview of Eggshell

The albumen, eggshell membranes, calcified eggshell, and cuticle [31] encircle the egg's core yolk (Figure 1). Birds, especially domestic chickens, have a well-characterized egg formation process, and each egg compartment's unique spatial and temporal regulation of deposition is thoroughly understood [32, 33]. Every egg is separately shelled and then periodically expelled (oviposition), for instance, every 24 hours in the case of chickens. The majority of reptiles exhibit a distinct pattern, with several eggs developing and acquiring their shells in a single oviduct compartment, followed by the clutch's simultaneous ejection [34]. However, crocodiles, like birds, have distinct oviduct segments where eggs are formed and shelled.

On the other hand, the entire clutch is laid simultaneously [35]. Calcite crystals float within single or several layers of fibrous shell membranes in the eggs of snakes and most lizards [36]. For birds, the process of producing eggs is well established. After ovulation, the yolk passes through distinct areas of the oviduct to gather particular egg components. While passing through the infundibulum and magnum, respectively, the albumen and outer vitelline membrane are deposited. The yolk and albumen complex then pass via the white isthmus, a unique section of the oviduct. Here, the eggshell membrane precursors are secreted and assembled over the course of about an hour. The egg albumen is surrounded by a meshwork of interwoven fibers that are arranged into morphologically separate inner and outer sheets.

Figure 1: Various Egg Shell images

2.1 Structure and Mineral Composition of Eggshells

Approximately 9.0–12.0% of an egg's total weight is made up of its shell, which has a chemical composition of 98% dry matter and 2% water. Ash (93.0%) and crude protein (5.0%) make up the majority of the dry matter. The typical weight of an egg's shell is 10% of its total weight, which is between 70.0 and 80.0 grams [37]. Accordingly, one egg's shell waste would typically weigh 7.5 grams [14]. Ash levels in the dried decalcified eggshell and outer shell membrane were 16.07 ± 1.43 and 0.31 ± 0.05%, respectively, while ash levels in the inner shell membrane were undetectable. Figure 2 provides analytical data for the shell membranes and the decalcified eggshell expressed on an ash-free basis. The concentration of uronic acid was similar ($P > 0.05$) across the inner and outer shell membranes, but it was almost five times higher ($P < 0.05$) in the decalcified eggshell. The decalcified eggshell had the highest amounts of sialic acid ($P < 0.05$), while the inner shell membrane had higher concentrations than the outer shell membrane ($P < 0.05$). The decalcified eggshell had the lowest nitrogen concentration ($P < 0.05$), while the two membranes' nitrogen concentrations were comparable ($P > 0.05$).

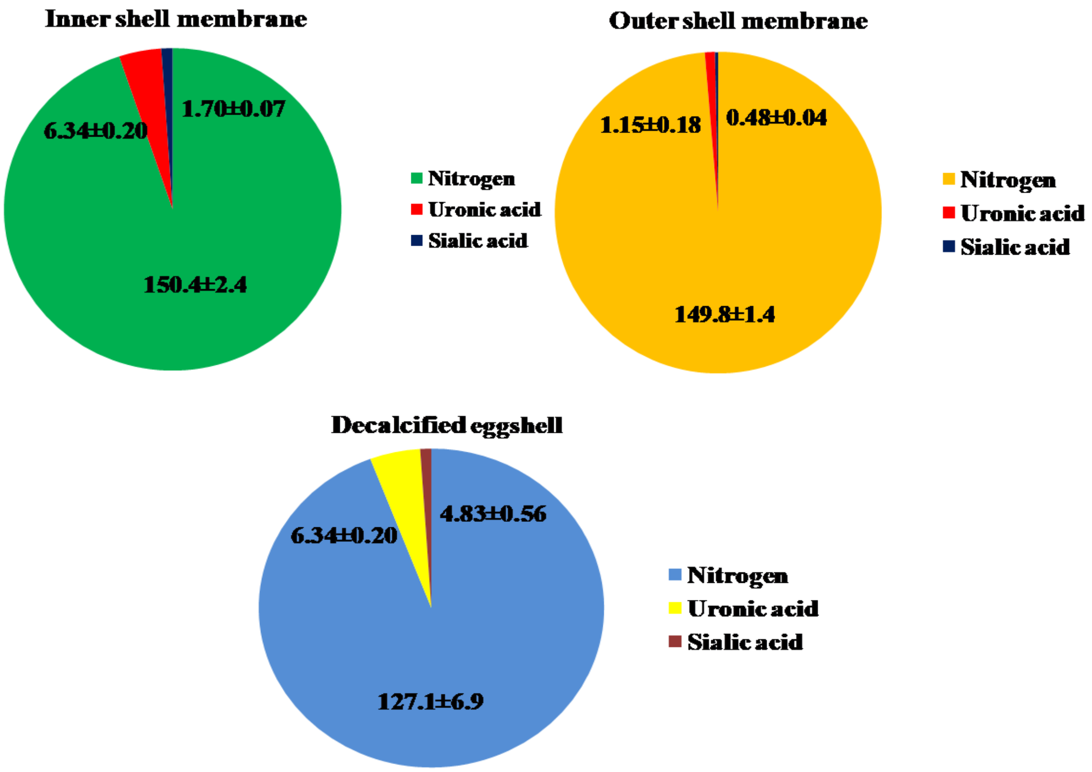


Figure 2: Analysis of decalcified egg shell and eggshell membranes

2.2 Potential uses of Eggshells

Lime Based Mortar

A high-quality lime mortar mix can be made by adding 5–20% of egg shell, with 5% being the ideal amount [38].

Fly-Ash Blended Concrete

When 5% egg shell powder is added to cement, the concrete's strength and permeability qualities increase by up to 30% [39].

Fine Aggregate in Concrete

A stronger, lighter type of concrete can be produced by substituting 100% fine aggregate [40].

Filler in Concrete

The concrete that had 10% egg shell powder added as a filler had the maximum compressive strength. Concrete's flexural behavior was enhanced by up to 22.9% when egg shell powder was added as a filler [41].

The Base for Road Construction

By bringing the Laterite soil processes closer to the ideal moisture content and maximum dry density features, the use of 8% egg shell in the road foundation mixture helped stabilize them [42].

Plaster for Walls

In this experiment, the egg shells were washed, sanitized, crushed, and ground into powder after the inner layer was removed. After adding water and gyp sum, the material was kneaded until it had the consistency of plaster. Egg shell powder made up 70% of the plaster mixture's volume, making it the primary element in this procedure [43].

Replacement of Portland Cement in Concrete

Water-cured egg shell concrete significantly increases the compressive and flexural strength of concrete when egg shell powder is added to Portland cement in amounts of 5–20% by volume. This increased to 57.8% while simultaneously lowering the rate of water absorption of egg shell concrete by around 50% because the egg shell powder filled in the gaps in the material, making it impermeable.

3. Methods for the Preparation of CaO and HAp Nanoparticles

3.1. Calcination

Calcination is the process of heating solid materials to high temperatures without melting them, usually in order to change their chemical composition or eliminate impurities [44]. It is a typical first step in the creation of eggshell nanoparticles.

The general preparation process entails thoroughly cleaning eggshells with water, separating the membrane by boiling them in water for 10 minutes or using a 10% acetic acid solution and then drying them in an oven at about 100 °C for 24 hours [45, 46]. Eggshells are dried, then ground into a fine powder and heated to 600–1000 °C for many hours in a muffle furnace [47]. The following is how this heat treatment converts calcium carbonate (CaCO3) to calcium oxide (CaO):

$$CaCO_3 \rightarrow CaO + CO_2$$

3.2. Mechanical grinding

According to Jeevanandam *et al.* [48], mechanical grinding is regarded as a synthetic (designed) technique for creating nanoparticles. Mechanical milling is one of the most popular mechanical grinding techniques in the pharmaceutical industry. Ball milling, tumbler milling, vibratory milling, and planetary milling are the four basic types of mechanical milling.

The milling mechanism distinguishes a number of mechanical milling methods. Particle type, rotation speed, milling time, and machine type all affect the decrease of particle size from different methods of milling [49].

Eggshell raw materials were gathered from used eggs and treated to remove the eggshell membrane from the eggshell in order to create eggshell nanoparticles by mechanical milling. By repeatedly washing the raw material with distal water, undesirable elements including dust were eliminated [50].

3.3. Precipitation method

Usually, eggshell powder is dissolved in an acidic solution to start the precipitation process, which produces calcium ions. Different nanoparticles precipitate as a result of manipulating these ions through reactions with various chemicals.

In one investigation, hen eggshells were carefully deproteinized, pulverized into calcium carbonate powder, and mixed with ammonium dihydrogen phosphate. The resulting precipitate produced powdered hydroxyapatite after pH adjustment and aging [51]. In a different study, duck eggshells were combined with ethanol and lactic acid to create nano calcium oxide particles [46].

3.4. Sol-gel method

A colloidal solution (sol) is transformed into a stable gel structure using the sol–gel technique. It works at low temperatures and pressures and is easy to use and reasonably priced. It provides a more customized and adaptable approach along with increased product purity. In this procedure, particular chemical processes are used to create metal oxide nanoparticles:

4. Future Directions and Innovations

Future research on eggshell waste–derived nanoparticles should prioritize improving synthesis efficiency and scalability to enable large-scale production and commercialization. Eggshells exemplify sustainable innovation, with applications spanning agriculture, environmental remediation, biomedicine, and energy. In agriculture, they support natural fertilization and insect control, while protein-rich eggshell membranes offer potential in nutritional supplements and regenerative medicine, particularly bone regeneration. Eggshell-derived nanoparticles show strong promise in environmental cleanup through effective removal of arsenic and heavy metals from water, with potential integration into commercial water treatment systems. Emerging studies also highlight their role in biodegradable batteries and as catalysts in biodiesel production, positioning eggshells as a versatile and sustainable resource across multiple industries.

Conclusion:

Eggshell waste, generated in millions of tons annually, poses an environmental challenge while offering a valuable calcium-rich resource. Composed mainly of calcium carbonate with organic proteins and trace minerals, eggshells are effective precursors for synthesizing calcium oxide and hydroxyapatite nanoparticles, supporting green chemistry and circular economy principles. This chapter reviewed synthesis methods such as calcination, mechanical milling, precipitation, and sol–gel processes, highlighting their advantages in cost, simplicity, and material control. Eggshell-derived nano-CaO shows strong potential in biodiesel catalysis and water disinfection, while eggshell-based hydroxyapatite closely mimics natural bone mineral for orthopedic and dental applications. Applications in environmental remediation, particularly heavy metal removal, were also discussed. Despite these advantages, challenges related to energy consumption, standardization, and biosafety remain. Addressing these issues through life-cycle assessment, toxicity studies, and process optimization is essential for large-scale implementation. Overall, eggshell waste valorization offers a sustainable and economically viable pathway for producing calcium-based nanoparticles with broad environmental and biomedical significance.

References:

1. Ali, A., Zafar, H., Zia, M., ul Haq, I., Phull, A. R., Ali, J. S., & Hussain, A. (2016). Synthesis, characterization, applications, and challenges of iron oxide nanoparticles. *Nanotechnology, Science and Applications*, 9, 49–67.
2. Salimikia, I., & Heidari, F. (2023). Therapeutic potentials of reserpine formulations: Recent progress and challenges. *Micro Nano Bio Aspects*, 2(2), 1–5.
3. Haddad, B., Mittal, A., Mittal, J., Paolone, A., Villemin, D., Debdab, M., & Belarbi, E. H. (2021). Synthesis and characterization of eggshell and eggshell with membrane modified by ionic liquids. *Chemical Data Collections*, 33, 100717.
4. De Angelis, G., Medeghini, L., Conte, A. M., & Mignardi, S. (2017). Recycling of eggshell waste into low-cost adsorbent for Ni removal from wastewater. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 164, 1497–1506.
5. Panagiotou, E., Kafa, N., Koutsokeras, L., Kouis, P., Nikolaou, P., Constantinides, G., & Vyrides, I. (2018). Turning calcined waste eggshells and wastewater to brushite: Phosphorus adsorption from aqua media and anaerobic sludge leach water. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 178, 419–428.
6. Oliveira, D. A., Benelli, P., & Amante, E. R. (2013). A literature review on adding value to solid residues: Eggshells. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 46, 42–47.
7. Khemthong, P., Luadthong, C., Nualpaeng, W., Changsuwan, P., Tongprem, P., Viriya-Empikul, N., & Faungnawakij, K. (2012). Industrial eggshell wastes as heterogeneous catalysts for microwave-assisted biodiesel production. *Catalysis Today*, 190(1), 112–116.

8. Mosaddegh, E. (2013). Ultrasonic-assisted preparation of nano eggshell powder: A novel catalyst in green and high efficient synthesis of 2-aminochromenes. *Ultrasonics Sonochemistry*, 20(6), 1436–1441.
9. Witoon, T. (2011). Characterization of calcium oxide derived from waste eggshell and its application as CO_2 sorbent. *Ceramics International*, 37(8), 3291–3298.
10. Pirvutoiu, I., & Popescu, A. (2012). Research on the major trends in the Romanian egg market. *Bulletin of the University of Agricultural Sciences & Veterinary Medicine Cluj-Napoca. Horticulture*, 69(2).
11. Mittal, A., Teotia, M., Soni, R. K., & Mittal, J. (2016). Applications of eggshell and eggshell membrane as adsorbents: A review. *Journal of Molecular Liquids*, 223, 376–387.
12. Freire, M. N., & Holanda, J. N. F. (2006). Characterization of avian eggshell waste aiming its use in a ceramic wall tile paste. *Cerâmica*, 52, 240–244.
13. Laohavisuti, N., Boonchom, B., Boonmee, W., Chaiseeda, K., & Seesanong, S. (2021). Simple recycling of biowaste eggshells to various calcium phosphates for specific industries. *Scientific Reports*, 11(1), 15143.
14. Waheed, M., Yousaf, M., Shehzad, A., Inam-Ur-Raheem, M., Khan, M. K. I., Khan, M. R., & Aadil, R. M. (2020). Channelling eggshell waste to valuable and utilizable products: A comprehensive review. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 106, 78–90.
15. Therdthai, N., Soontrunnarudrungsri, A., & Khotchai, W. (2023). Modified eggshell powder using thermal treatment and its application in Ca-fortified dog biscuits. *Heliyon*, 9(2).
16. Bartter, J., Diffey, H., Yeung, Y. H., O'Leary, F., Häsler, B., Maulaga, W., & Alders, R. (2018). Use of chicken eggshell to improve dietary calcium intake in rural sub-Saharan Africa. *Maternal & Child Nutrition*, 14, e12649.
17. Packard, M. J., Packard, G. C., & Boardman, T. J. (1982). Structure of eggshells and water relations of reptilian eggs. *Herpetologica*, 38, 136–155.
18. Stewart, J. R., Ecay, T. W., & Heulin, B. (2009). Calcium provision to oviparous and viviparous embryos of the reproductively bimodal lizard *Lacerta vivipara*. *Journal of Experimental Biology*, 212(16), 2520–2524.
19. Wu, C., & Hunter, D. G. (2006). Amblyopia: Diagnostic and therapeutic options. *American Journal of Ophthalmology*, 141(1), 175–184.
20. Arunlertaree, C., Kaewsomboon, W., Kumsopa, A., Pokethitiyook, P., & Panyawathanakit, P. (2007). Removal of lead from battery manufacturing wastewater by eggshell.
21. Schaafsma, A., Pakan, I., Hofstede, G. J. H., Muskiet, F. A., Van der Veer, E., & De Vries, P. J. F. (2000). Mineral, amino acid, and hormonal composition of chicken eggshell powder and evaluation of its use in human nutrition. *Poultry Science*, 79(12), 1833–1838.

22. Hunton, P. (2005). Research on eggshell structure and quality: An historical overview. *Brazilian Journal of Poultry Science*, 7, 67–71.
23. Ahmed, T. A., Wu, L., Younes, M., & Hincke, M. (2021). Biotechnological applications of eggshell: Recent advances. *Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology*, 9, 675364.
24. Kim, D., Gwon, Y., Park, S., Kim, W., Yun, K., & Kim, J. (2021). Eggshell membrane as a bioactive agent in polymeric nanotopographic scaffolds for enhanced bone regeneration. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*, 118(5), 1862–1875.
25. Perkumienė, D., Atalay, A., Safaa, L., & Grigienė, J. (2023). Sustainable waste management for clean and safe environments in the recreation and tourism sector. *Recycling*, 8(4), 56.
26. Varjani, S., Shah, A. V., Vyas, S., & Srivastava, V. K. (2021). Processes and prospects on valorizing solid waste for valuable products employing bio-routes. *Chemosphere*, 282, 130954.
27. Akagi, H., Ochi, H., Soeta, S., Kanno, N., Yoshihara, M., Okazaki, K., & Hara, Y. (2015). Comparison of remodeling processes of hydroxyapatite and beta-tricalcium phosphate. *BioMed Research International*, 2015, 730105.
28. Ganachari, S. V., Bevinakatti, A. A., Yaradoddi, J. S., Banapurmath, N. R., Hunashyal, A. M., & Shettar, A. S. (2016). Rapid synthesis and characterization of hydroxyapatite nanoparticles. *Advanced Materials Science Research*, 1(1), 9–13.
29. Zhou, H., & Lee, J. (2011). Nanoscale hydroxyapatite particles for bone tissue engineering. *Acta Biomaterialia*, 7(7), 2769–2781.
30. Rusu, L. C., Nedelcu, I. A., Albu, M. G., Sonmez, M., Voicu, G., Radulescu, M., & Sinescu, C. (2015). Tetracycline-loaded collagen/hydroxyapatite composites. *Journal of Nanomaterials*, 2015, 361969.
31. Hincke, M. T., Wellman-Labadie, O., McKee, M. D., Gautron, J., Nys, Y., & Mann, K. (2008). Biosynthesis and structural assembly of eggshell components. In *Egg Bioscience and Biotechnology* (pp. 97–128).
32. Nys, Y., Hincke, M. T., Arias, J. L., Garcia-Ruiz, J. M., & Solomon, S. E. (1999). Avian eggshell mineralization. *Poultry and Avian Biology Reviews*, 10(3), 143–166.
33. Nys, Y., Gautron, J., Garcia-Ruiz, J. M., & Hincke, M. T. (2004). Avian eggshell mineralization. *Comptes Rendus Palevol*, 3(6–7), 549–562.
34. Aitken, R. N. C., & Solomon, S. E. (1976). Ultrastructure of the oviduct of the green turtle. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology*, 21(1), 75–90.
35. Palmer, B. D., & Guillette, L. J., Jr. (1992). Evidence for archosaurian oviparity in alligators. *Biology of Reproduction*, 46(1), 39–47.
36. Harris, E. D., Blount, J. E., & Leach, R. M., Jr. (1980). Localization of lysyl oxidase in hen oviduct. *Science*, 208(4439), 55–56.

37. Van Immerseel, F., Nys, Y., & Bain, M. (2016). *Improving the safety and quality of eggs and egg products*. Woodhead Publishing.
38. Pliya, P., & Cree, D. (2015). Limestone-derived eggshell powder in Portland cement mortar. *Construction and Building Materials*, 95, 1–9.
39. Sivakumar, M., & Mahendran, N. (2014). Strength and permeability properties of concrete using eggshell powder. *Journal of Theoretical and Applied Information Technology*, 66(2).
40. Raji, A., & Aina, S. T. (2015). Eggshell as a fine aggregate in concrete. *International Journal of Scientific & Technology Research*, 4.
41. Clifford, E. K. J. (2023). Egg waste in the built environment. In *World Congress of Architects* (pp. 189–199). Springer.
42. Okonkwo, U., Odiong, I., & Akpabio, E. (2012). Effects of eggshell ash on cement-stabilized lateritic soil. *International Journal of Sustainable Construction Engineering and Technology*, 3.
43. Thomas, J. (2005). Using eggshells to build walls in Japan. *MetaEfficient*.
44. Gold, V., Loening, K. L., McNaught, A. D., & Shemi, P. (2019). *IUPAC compendium of chemical terminology*. IUPAC.
45. Erchamo, Y. S., Mamo, T. T., Workneh, G. A., & Mekonnen, Y. S. (2021). Improved biodiesel production using eggshell-derived CaO catalyst. *Scientific Reports*, 11.
46. Prayitno, A. H., Lorenza, F., Suparmi, & Naafi'yan, M. H. (2021). Quality of chicken sausage fortified with nano-calcium duck eggshell. *Jurnal Ilmu Ternak dan Veteriner*, 26, 152–157.
47. Seid, S. M., & Gonfa, G. (2022). Adsorption of chromium using eggshell-based nanocomposites. *Environmental Challenges*, 8.
48. Jeevanandam, J., Barhoum, A., Chan, Y. S., Dufresne, A., & Danquah, M. K. (2018). Review on nanoparticles and nanostructured materials. *Beilstein Journal of Nanotechnology*, 9, 1050–1074.
49. Dwivedi, S. P., Sharma, S., & Mishra, R. K. (2016). Characterization of waste eggshells reinforced composites. *International Journal of Precision Engineering and Manufacturing*, 17, 1383–1393.
50. Huang, Q., Huang, X., Liu, L., Song, H., Geng, F., Wu, W., et al. (2021). Nano-eggshell calcium enhanced gel properties of surimi sausage. *International Journal of Food Science and Technology*, 56, 5738–5752.
51. Adeogun, A. I., Ofudje, A. E., Idowu, M. A., & Kareem, S. O. (2018). Development of nano calcium hydroxyapatite from eggshells. *Waste and Biomass Valorization*, 9, 1469–1473.

HEAVY METAL POLLUTION IN ENVIRONMENTAL MATRICES

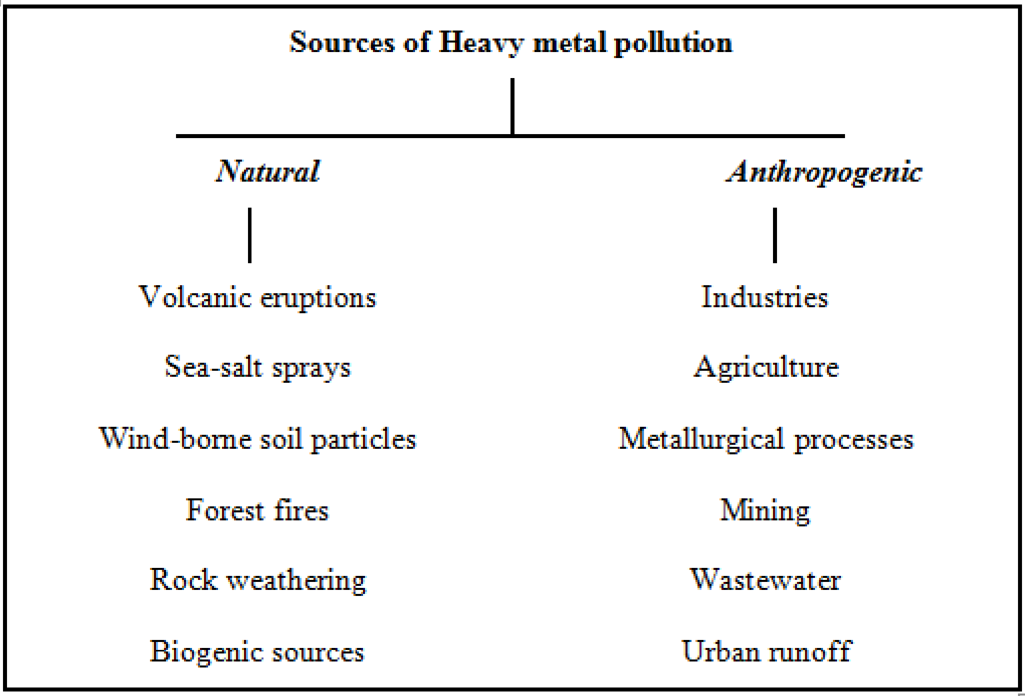
Vijay L. Gurav* and Manoj N. Lad
Dapoli Urban Bank Senior Science College, Dapoli, Ratnagiri, (MS) India 415712
*Corresponding author E-maild: vlgurav83@gmail.com

Heavy Metal Pollution:

Heavy metal pollution is a global issue, due to its toxic effect on human being and environment. It is defined as naturally occurring elements, having a high atomic weight and high density, which is five times greater than that of water[1].. Of the 92 naturally occurring elements, approximately 32 metals and metalloids potentially toxic to humans, are Be, B, Li, Al, Ti, V, Cr, Mn, Fe, Co, Ni, Cu, Zn, As, Se, Sr, Mo, Pd, Ag, Cd, Sn, Sb, Te, Cs, Ba, W, Pt, Au, Hg, Pb, and Bi. Metals such as arsenic, lead, cadmium, nickel, mercury, chromium, cobalt, zinc and selenium are highly toxic even in minor quantity[2].

Sources of Heavy Metal Pollution

Heavy metals can emanate from both natural and anthropogenic sources and end up in different environmental compartments such as soil, water and air[3]. Table 2

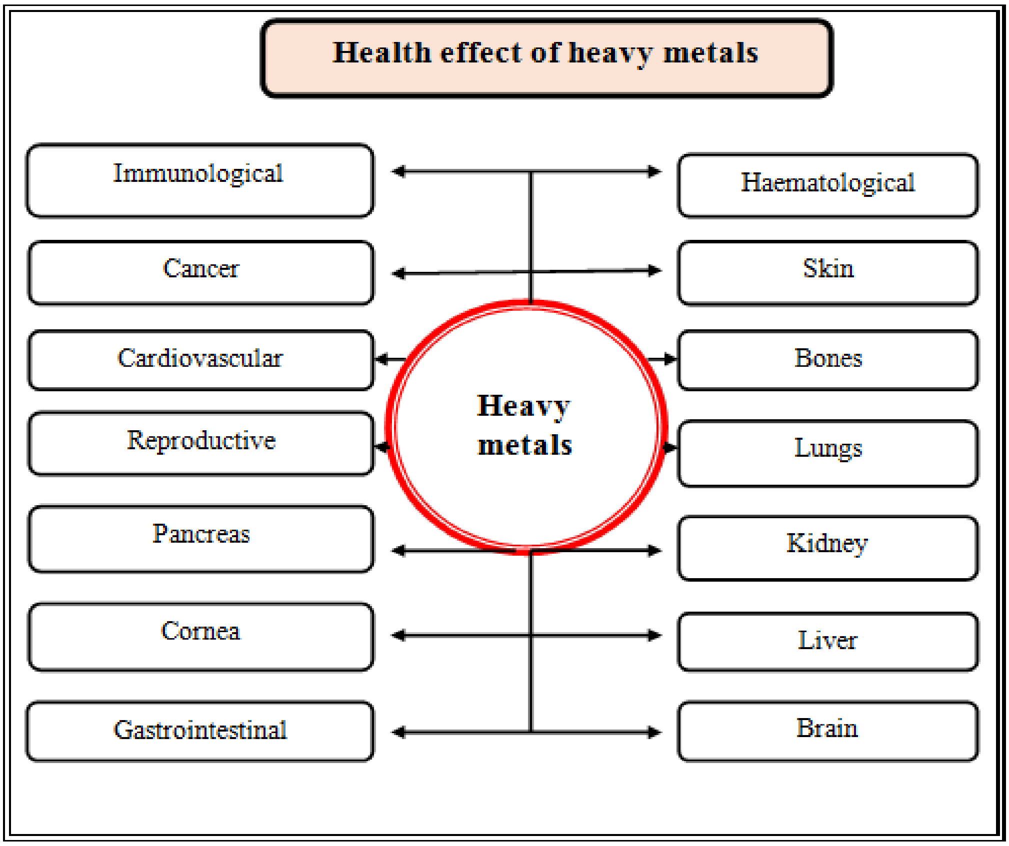


Environmental Impacts of Heavy Metals

The environmental pollution due to heavy metals leads to a number of adverse impacts on hydrosphere, lithosphere, biosphere and atmosphere. Industrialisation and urbanisation, has recently made air, water and soil pollution as a major environmental problem around the world. Air pollution can lead to serious health problems, deterioration of infrastructure, corrosion, formation of acid rain etc. Pollution of water sources imposes serious health problems to humans and other ecosystems. The presence of heavy metals in soil is a chronic issue, due to its entry in food chains by direct digestion, absorption by plants, and consumption of contaminated water. Soil pollution also affects on soil pH, porosity, colour and its natural chemistry, which in turn impact on the soil quality and fertility [4].

Health Effect of Heavy Metals

Soil, water and air are the major environmental compartments, which are affected by heavy metals pollution. The major source though which heavy metals enter in a human body are food, water and soil. Its contamination shows adverse effect on human body[5 - 7]. Table-3



Techniques Used in Heavy Metal Removal

Many physical and chemical methods have been used for removal of heavy metals from water, soil and air. Heavy metals from the soil samples can be quantitatively separated (removed) by isolation, immobilization, vitrification, bioaccumulation, phytoremediation, bioleaching etc[8]. The heavy metals from air samples are quantitatively separated by deposition on adsorbent followed by digestion and detection[9]. Various methods are used to control water pollution such as precipitation, neutralization, membrane filtration, ion exchange, flotation, adsorption, electrochemical process, coagulation / flocculation, reverse osmosis, membrane filtration and adsorption[10].

The Most Common Techniques are:

Chemical Precipitation

Chemical precipitation technique is used for the treatment of metal - containing waste water by forming an insoluble precipitate through the addition of chemicals and precipitating agents. Lime and limestone are most commonly used precipitating agents. It has some disadvantages / drawback, such as requiring an excess amount of chemicals, generation of excessive sludge and the problem of sludge disposal into the environment[11].

Ion Exchange

There are different types of ion exchangers are used such as alumina, carbon, silicates, zeolites, resins etc. Among them, zeolites are most abundantly used in the ion exchange process. The ion exchange process takes place by both cations and anions exchange in aqueous medium by ion exchange. The drawback of this method is that, it is highly sensitive to the pH of the solution and the ion exchange is non-selective in some operation[12].

Membrane Process

The membrane filtration technique uses different types of membranes for removal of various heavy metals from aqueous solution. This technique removes oils, suspended solids, heavy metals and organic and inorganic materials. Depending on the type of waste water and particle size, different technique are used, such as ultrafiltration (UF), nanofiltration (NF), reverse osmosis (OS) and electrodialysis (ED)[13].

Flotation

The most widely used method for the removal of toxic metal ions from waste water is flotation technique. There are three types of flotation technique: ion flotation, dissolved air flotation (DAF) and precipitate flotation. DAF is a more commonly used process than other flotation techniques in the removal of heavy metals from aqueous solutions[14].

Chemical Coagulation

Coagulation technique is used to prepare colloids. Some coagulates such as aluminum, ferrous sulfate and ferric chloride are used. Ferric chloride solution and polyaluminium chloride (PAC) coagulants are used in heavy metal removal from waste water[15].

Electrochemical Method

Electrochemical methods involve the redox reactions for metal removal under the influence of external direct current in the electrolyte solution[16].

Adsorption

Adsorption is a very popular technique because in this process the adsorbent can be reused and high metal recovery is possible. It is significantly economical, convenient and easy operation technique. It shows high metal removal efficiency and is applied as a quick method for all types of wastewater treatments. Following are the adsorbent used for heavy metals removal.

- ***Activated Carbon (AC)***

The worldwide most commonly used adsorbent is Activated Carbon (AC), which is not only efficient in removal of heavy metals, but also for other contaminants (foul odour, color, bacteria etc.) present in water / wastewater. In the preparation of activated carbon, many agricultural waste biomasses are used such as bagasse, coconut shell, tea waste, peanut hull, apple waste, sawdust, rice husk, banana pith, tree bark and activated cotton fibers. In order to increase adsorption capacity of the lingo-cellulosic material physical and chemical modification of adsorbents is necessary. Only disadvantage of this adsorbent is cost for the industrial use[17].

- ***Low-Cost Adsorbents***

The low cost adsorbents are becoming popular now days because of the availability of various waste materials, industrial by-products, agricultural wastes and other natural waste materials. Researchers are preparing industrial by-products as low cost adsorbents such as pulp and paper waste, fertilizer waste, steel converter slag, steel making slag, sugarcane bagasse, bagasse fly ash etc. Household wastes such as fruit waste, marine origin adsorbent such as peat and red mud are also used in the treatment. Non agricultural adsorbents are also used as low-cost adsorbents such as lignin, clino-pyrrhotite Aragonite, natural zeolites, clay, kaolinite and peat. The limitation of this type of adsorbent is low removal efficiency[18].

- ***Bioadsorbents***

For waste water treatment mostly agricultural and plant wastes are used as bioadsorbents. Based on sources there are generally three types of bioadsorbent:

(1) Non-living biomass such as bark, lignin, shrimp, krill, squid, crab shell.

(2) Algal biomass

(3) Microbial biomass e.g. algae, bacteria, fungi and yeast.

In the preparation of biomass, agricultural wastes such as potato peel, sawdust, citrus peels, mango peel, corn cob, rice husk, tree fern, wheat, grape bagasse, coconut copra meal, orange waste, walnut, hazelnut, almond shell, tea waste, dried parthenium powder, sugarcane bagasse, pine needles, peanut shell, tamarind, sunflower stalk and black gram husk etc. are showing promising applicability[19].

References:

1. Masindi, V., & Muedi, K. L. (2010). Environmental contamination by heavy metals. In *Environmental contamination* (Chapter 7, pp. 115–133). IntechOpen. https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.76082
2. Morais, S., Costa, F. G. e., & Pereira, M. d. L. (2012). Heavy metals and human health. In *Environmental health – emerging issues and practice* (Chapter 10, pp. 227–246). InTech. https://doi.org/10.5772/29869

3. Engwa, G. A., Ferdinand, P. U., Nwalo, F. N., & Unachukwu, M. N. (2019). Mechanism and health effects of heavy metal toxicity in humans. In *Heavy metals* (Chapter 1, pp. 1–23). IntechOpen. https://doi.org/10.5772/intechopen.82511
4. Jaishankar, M., Tseten, T., Anbalagan, N., Mathew, B. B., & Beeregowda, K. N. (2014). Toxicity, mechanism and health effects of some heavy metals. *Interdisciplinary Toxicology*, 7(2), 60–72. https://doi.org/10.2478/intox-2014-0009
5. Tchounwou, P. B., Yedjou, C. G., Patlolla, A. K., & Sutton, D. J. (2012). Heavy metal toxicity and the environment. In *Molecular, clinical and environmental toxicology* (Vol. 101, pp. 133–164). https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-7643-8340-4_6
6. Ilyin, I., Berg, T., Dutchak, S., & Pacyna, J. (2001). Heavy metals. In *EMEP assessment report – Part I* (Chapter 7, pp. 107–128).
7. Chowdhury, A. R., Datta, R., & Sarkar, D. (2018). Heavy metal pollution and remediation. In *Green chemistry in practice* (Chapter 3.10, pp. 359–373). https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-809270-5.00015-7
8. Wuana, R. A., & Okieimen, F. E. (2011). Heavy metals in contaminated soils: A review of sources, chemistry, risks and remediation strategies. *ISRN Ecology*, 2011, 1–20. https://doi.org/10.5402/2011/402647
9. Gharaibeh, A. A., El-Rjoob, A. O., & Harb, M. K. (2010). Determination of selected heavy metals in air samples from northern Jordan. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 160, 425–429. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-008-0706-7
10. Malik, D. S., Jain, C. K., & Yadav, A. K. (2017). Removal of heavy metals from emerging low-cost adsorbents: A review. *Applied Water Science*, 7, 2113–2136. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13201-016-0401-8
11. Brbooti, M. M., Abid, B. A., & Al-Shuwaik, N. M. (2011). Removal of heavy metals using chemical precipitation. *Engineering and Technology Journal*, 29(3), 595–612.
12. Bashir, A., Malik, L. A., Ahad, S., Manzoor, T., Bhat, M. A., Dar, G. N., & Pandith, A. H. (2018). Removal of heavy metal ions from aqueous systems by ion exchange and biosorption. *Environmental Chemistry Letters*. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10311-018-00828-y
13. Khulbe, K. C., & Matsuura, T. (2018). Removal of heavy metals and pollutants by membrane adsorption techniques. *Applied Water Science*, 8, Article 19. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13201-018-0661-6
14. Mohammed, A. A., Ebrahim, S. E., & Alwared, A. I. (2013). Flotation and sorptive-flotation methods for removal of lead ions from wastewater. *Journal of Chemistry*, 2013, 1–6. https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/413948

15. Hargreaves, A. J., Vale, P., Whelan, J., Alibardi, L., Constantino, C., Dotro, G., Cartmell, E., & Campo, P. (2018). Coagulation–flocculation processes for trace metal removal. *Clean Technologies and Environmental Policy*, 20, 393–402. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10098-017-1481-3
16. Azimi, A., Azari, A., Rezakazemi, M., & Ansarpour, M. (2017). Removal of heavy metals from industrial wastewaters: A review. *Chemical and Biological Engineering Reviews*, 4(1), 1–24. https://doi.org/10.1002/cben.201600010
17. Kadirvelu, K., Thamaraiselvi, K., & Namasivayam, C. (2001). Removal of heavy metals by adsorption onto activated carbon. *Bioresource Technology*, 76, 63–65.
18. Pavan Kumar, G. V. S. R., Malla, K. A., Yerra, B., & Rao, K. S. (2019). Removal of Cu(II) using low-cost adsorbents and ANN prediction. *Applied Water Science*, 9, Article 44. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13201-019-0924-x
19. Barakat, M. A. (2011). New trends in removing heavy metals from industrial wastewater. *Arabian Journal of Chemistry*, 4, 361–377. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.arabjc.2010

DIGITAL TECHNOLOGIES, AI AND DATA-DRIVEN CLIMATE DECISION-MAKING

Prasanna B. Khaire* and S. B. Nandgude
Department of Soil and Water Conservation Engineering,
Dr. A. S. College of Agricultural Engineering and Technology,
Mahatma Phule Krishi Vidyapeeth, Rahuri, Maharashtra - 413722, India
*Corresponding author E-mail: pkhaire348@gmail.com

Abstract:
Climate decision-making increasingly depends on fast, reliable information about hazards such as floods, droughts and heatwaves; resources such as water availability, groundwater recharge and reservoir storage; and impacts such as soil moisture stress, crop yield losses and sediment flux. Digital technologies including remote sensing, in situ sensor networks, IoT telemetry, cloud computing and geospatial platforms now generate continuous environmental signals at unprecedented spatial and temporal scales. Artificial intelligence and data-driven methods can transform these streams into forecasts, anomaly detection and decision-support products, enabling earlier warnings, better targeting of interventions and improved resilience planning. This chapter reviews the end-to-end pipeline from data acquisition to decision support, emphasizing trustworthy deployment through calibration and validation, uncertainty quantification, explainability, governance and ethics. It highlights the transformative potential of artificial intelligence, the Internet of Things and satellite remote sensing for climate action, with a focused lens on water resources management, sediment and turbidity monitoring and agricultural adaptation. Finally, while acknowledging the promise of these tools, the chapter examines the digital paradox, including the environmental footprint of digital infrastructure and the equity challenges associated with the digital divide.

Keywords: Climate Services; Decision Support; AI; Machine Learning; Remote Sensing; IoT; Turbidity; Suspended Sediment Concentration; Soil Moisture; Flood Forecasting; Drought Early Warning; Digital Twins; Data Governance; FAIR.

1. Introduction: Why Climate Decisions Are Becoming Digital and Data-Driven?

Climate risks are rising in frequency and intensity across many regions and their impacts often compound through water and food systems: intense rainfall increases erosion and river sediment loads; drought reduces soil moisture and crop yields while concentrating pollutants; heatwaves raise irrigation demand and pressure on reservoirs. Decision-makers, farmers, irrigation managers, watershed agencies, disaster authorities need timely situational awareness and credible forecasts to prioritize actions under uncertainty.

Over the past decade, three shifts have accelerated data-driven climate decision-making:

a) **The data explosion:** Earth observation (EO) satellites, expanding hydrometeorological networks, low-cost sensors and community monitoring have increased data volume and coverage.

b) **The compute shift:** cloud platforms and open geospatial stacks make it feasible to process large datasets quickly and repeatedly.

c) **The modeling shift:** AI complements physics-based models by learning patterns from large archives (e.g., reanalysis), improving speed for ensemble prediction and detecting non-linear signals in noisy observations.

In practice, climate decision-making becomes *digital* when it is supported by integrated data pipelines, automated quality control, models that update as new data arrive and interfaces (dashboards, alerts, advisories) that translate scientific outputs into usable decisions.

2. A Conceptual Framework: The Climate Decision Pipeline

A useful way to structure digital, AI-enabled climate decision systems is the end-to-end pipeline:

(A) Data acquisition → (B) Data management & governance → (C) Modeling & analytics → (D) Uncertainty & explainability → (E) Decision support & action → (F) Learning & feedback

A) Data Acquisition (Multi-Source Sensing)

- **Remote sensing**: optical and microwave satellites for water, vegetation, soil moisture, land use.
- **In situ sensors**: rain gauges, river stage, discharge, turbidity sensors, soil moisture probes, weather stations.
- **Operational datasets**: reanalysis, model outputs, seasonal forecasts.
- **Human inputs**: crowdsourcing, extension officer reports, farm logs.
- **B) Data Management & Governance**

To avoid pilot project failure, data must be findable and reusable, which is why FAIR principles—Findable, Accessible, Interoperable, Reusable, are widely promoted for scientific data stewardship. The FAIR Guiding Principles provide a widely cited foundation for designing climate decision data systems.

C) Modeling & Analytics

Analytics range from descriptive (maps, trends) to predictive (flood/drought forecasts) and prescriptive (optimizing reservoir releases or irrigation schedules).

D) Uncertainty & Explainability

Decision-makers need not only a number, but an estimate of confidence and the key drivers (e.g., forecasted flood risk is high due to predicted rainfall intensity + saturated soils).

E) Decision Support & Action

The final products are early warnings, operating rules, advisories and prioritized interventions, ideally delivered through familiar channels.

F) Learning & Feedback

Systems improve when end users provide feedback about usefulness, accuracy and feasibility.

3. Digital Technologies That Enable Climate Decisions

3.1 Remote Sensing and Geospatial Platforms

Remote sensing enables consistent monitoring at large scales, crucial for water resources and agriculture. For sediment management, satellite observation of suspended sediments can provide spatial patterns that field instruments alone cannot. Recent literature highlights multi-mission approaches (e.g., combining Landsat and Sentinel-2) and the value of higher spatial resolution for river sediment observation.

3.2 In Situ Networks, IoT and Low-Cost Sensing

IoT telemetry such as low power radios, cellular, satellite modems turns sensors into near-real-time monitoring nodes. For sediment/turbidity, low-cost and open-source sensors can extend monitoring to smaller watersheds, enabling better calibration and event capture (storm-driven sediment pulses). A peer-reviewed example demonstrates an open-source, low-cost in-situ turbidity sensor usable across a wide turbidity range.

3.3 Cloud Computing and Analysis-Ready Data

Cloud platforms support:

- Scalable processing of EO imagery (time series, change detection)
- Automated QA/QC and data fusion
- Routine model re-training and deployment
- Without cloud infrastructure, many operational services degrade into ad hoc analysis.

4. AI In Climate and Hydrometeorological Forecasting

4.1 AI For Weather Prediction: Implications for Water and Agriculture

Water and agriculture decisions depend strongly on precipitation timing and extremes. Recent ML-based global weather prediction models demonstrate major performance and speed gains.

- **GraphCast** is an ML-based method trained on reanalysis data that produces skillful medium-range weather forecasts efficiently.
- **NeuralGCM** is a hybrid model combining differentiable atmospheric dynamics with ML components, aiming to support both weather forecasting and climate simulation.

Why this matters for water managers: faster forecasts enable larger ensembles and scenario exploration, improving flood early warning and reservoir pre-release decisions. For agriculture, improved forecast skill supports irrigation planning and heat stress advisories.

4.2 AI In Flood Prediction

One of the most life-saving applications of AI is in flood forecasting. In regions with sparse data, traditional hydrological models often fail. AI, particularly ensemble learning methods, can bridge this gap.

Operational lesson: flood prediction systems should not be 'model-only.' They need:

- Reliable rainfall inputs (radar/satellite/NWP)
- Basin state estimation (soil moisture, antecedent wetness)
- Robust evaluation across events, not only average errors

5. Water Resources Decision-Making: Data-Driven Operations and Climate Services

5.1 Monitoring, Early Warning and Climate Services

Drought early warning is inherently data-driven, combining meteorological drivers, land surface conditions and impacts. Platforms that curate indicators and best practices (e.g., drought portals) show how monitoring can be structured into pillars: monitoring & early warning, vulnerability & risk assessment and response & mitigation.

Agricultural early warning systems increasingly integrate satellite rainfall estimates with ground data and provide actionable risk information. TAMSAT-ALERT provides an example of an operational framework aimed at early warning of weather-related hazards for agriculture.

5.2 Decision-Making Under Uncertainty

Climate and water decisions often face deep uncertainty: multiple plausible futures, imperfect models and complex socio-ecological feedbacks.

Practical implication for water and irrigation agencies: Instead of optimizing for one forecast, design policies that perform acceptably across scenarios. e.g., trigger rules for reservoir releases based on risk thresholds, or staged irrigation advisories based on drought indicators.

6. Sediments and Turbidity Monitoring: Integrating Sensors, EO And AI

Sediment is a silent multiplier of climate impacts: it reduces reservoir storage, degrades aquatic habitat, increases treatment costs and often spikes during extreme events. Digital monitoring systems can close the loop from event detection to mitigation (e.g., targeted erosion control in critical source areas).

6.1 What Turbidity Sensors Measure?

Optical turbidity sensors are frequently used as proxies for suspended sediment concentration (SSC), but the relationship depends on particle size, shape, color and composition. This is why site-specific calibration and periodic verification sampling matter.

Best-practice workflow for turbidity to SSC data measurement:

1) Install sensor and log at high frequency (e.g., 5–15 min).
2) Collect grab samples across flow regimes (baseflow to storm peaks).
3) Build calibration (linear/nonlinear), evaluate residuals and hysteresis.

4) Maintain sensor (biofouling, drift), re-check calibration after disturbances.
5) Quantify uncertainty and propagate it into sediment load estimates.

6.2 Remote Sensing of Suspended Sediments and Turbidity

Satellite-based water colour products can map turbidity/SSC patterns and track sediment plumes in rivers, reservoirs and estuaries. AI can learn relationships between spectral bands/indices and SSC or turbidity, handle non-linearities and support transfer learning across seasons. However, AI does not remove the need for field calibration, rather it should be anchored to it.

6.3 Data Fusion: Sensors + EO + Hydrology for Sediment Decision Support

A robust sediment decision-support system can combine:

- High-frequency turbidity sensors for event dynamics
- EO maps for spatial extent and hotspots
- Watershed models or ML attribution to identify critical source areas

Outputs can include sediment risk maps, early warnings during forecasted extreme rainfall and prioritized conservation measures.

7. Agricultural Adaptation: AI-Enabled Drought Monitoring, Irrigation Decisions and Food Security

7.1 Soil Moisture as a Decision Variable

Soil moisture connects climate forcing to crop outcomes. Satellite-derived and fused soil moisture products provide spatial information that field sensors alone cannot. Recent systematic review evidence highlights the role of satellite data and multi-sensor fusion and notes ongoing challenges (vegetation effects, sensing depth, calibration).

Application examples:

- Irrigation scheduling: combine soil moisture estimates with weather forecasts and crop coefficients to advise irrigation timing and volumes.
- Drought triggers: define thresholds of soil moisture anomalies to trigger advisories or contingency plans.

7.2 Drought Impact Monitoring and Crop Stress

Remote sensing indices and time series can track drought impacts on croplands across scales, supporting targeted support and relief planning.

7.3 AI For Crop Resilience

Beyond water, AI is used to breed resilience. By analyzing vast genomic datasets alongside phenotypical performance under heat stress, AI models can identify genetic markers for drought tolerance much faster than traditional breeding. Furthermore, computer vision apps allow farmers to diagnose crop diseases early by simply snapping a photo with a smartphone, democratizing access to agronomic expertise.

8. Digital Twins for Water and Agro-Environmental Systems

The pinnacle of digital integration is the 'Digital Twin', a dynamic virtual replica of a physical system. In water management, Digital Twins allow operators to simulate 'what-if' scenarios safely.

For basins and irrigation systems, a twin can integrate:

- Real-time sensor feeds (rainfall, discharge, turbidity)
- EO layers (land cover, soil moisture)
- Models (hydrology, reservoir operations, sediment routing)
- Scenario testing (what-if interventions, climate extremes)

In climate adaptation, the twin becomes a decision laboratory for exploring robust strategies under uncertainty. The main operational challenge is not only modeling, but sustained data pipelines, governance and institutional capacity.

Example: Urban Water Resilience Cities like Rotterdam and Singapore have pioneered the use of Urban Digital Twins (UDTs) for water management. By integrating data from sewer sensors, rain radars and surface models, these twins can simulate the impact of a 1-in-100-year storm event. This allows planners to identify exactly which streets will flood and test the effectiveness of interventions, such as green roofs or temporary barriers, in the virtual world before investing millions in the physical one (Conejos Fuertes *et al.,* 2024; Rethinam *et al.,* 2025).

9. Challenges and Ethical Considerations

The deployment of these technologies is not without friction. We must address the 'Digital Paradox.'

9.1 Green AI vs. Red AI

Training complex AI models is energy-intensive. A large deep learning model can have a carbon footprint comparable to the lifetime emissions of several cars. This 'Red AI' must be balanced against the climate benefits it provides. The move toward 'Green AI' i.e. optimizing algorithms for energy efficiency and using smaller, purpose-built models, is essential to ensure the solution does not worsen the problem.

9.2 The Digital Divide

Data-driven decision-making presumes the existence of data, but climate risk is not evenly measured. Many regions still face data poverty, with sparse or inconsistent monitoring networks. As a result, models trained on data from one place (often data-rich regions) may not transfer reliably to other places with different climates, land use, hydrology, soils and infrastructure. Using AI 'as-is' across contexts can introduce bias and poor performance, especially when local conditions differ from the training environment. Building real resilience therefore requires strengthening local data collection and governance and ensuring communities can produce, own and use data that reflects their own realities

Conclusion:

Digital technologies and AI can substantially improve climate decision-making by transforming heterogeneous environmental data into timely, actionable intelligence. In water resources, better forecasts and monitoring can reduce flood losses and improve reservoir and irrigation operations. In sediments and turbidity, integrated sensor–satellite approaches enable both high-frequency event capture and spatial diagnosis of erosion hotspots, supporting targeted watershed interventions. In agriculture, soil moisture monitoring and early warning systems help adapt to drought and heat stress through smarter irrigation scheduling and risk advisories. For these systems to be trusted and sustained, developers must prioritize calibration, validation across events, uncertainty quantification, explainability and robust data governance grounded in FAIR principles. However, technology is a tool, not a panacea. Its effective use requires a symbiotic relationship with ecological principles and social equity. The future of climate decision-making is data-driven, but it must remain human-centered.

References:

1. Arab, S., Easson, G., & Ghaffari, Z. (2024). Integration of Sentinel-1A radar and SMAP radiometer for soil moisture retrieval over vegetated areas. *Sensors, 24*(7), Article 2217. https://doi.org/10.3390/s24072217
2. Asfaw, D., Black, E., Brown, M., Nicklin, K. J., Otu-Larbi, F., Pinnington, E., Challinor, A., Maidment, R., & Quaife, T. (2018). TAMSAT-ALERT v1: A new framework for agricultural decision support. *Geoscientific Model Development, 11*(6), 2353–2371. https://doi.org/10.5194/gmd-11-2353-2018
3. Başağaoğlu, H., Chakraborty, D., Lago, C. D., Gutierrez, L., Şahinli, M. A., Giacomoni, M., Furl, C., Mirchi, A., Moriasi, D., & Şengör, S. S. (2022). A review on interpretable and explainable artificial intelligence in hydroclimatic applications. *Water, 14*(8), Article 1230. https://doi.org/10.3390/w14081230
4. Ghazaryan, G., König, S., Rezaei, E. E., Siebert, S., & Dubovyk, O. (2020). Analysis of drought impact on croplands from global to regional scale: A remote sensing approach. *Remote Sensing, 12*(24), Article 4030. https://doi.org/10.3390/rs12244030
5. Ghorbani Bam, P., Rezaei, N., Roubanis, A., Austin, D., Austin, E., Tarroja, B., Takacs, I., Villez, K., & Rosso, D. (2025). Digital twin applications in the water sector: A review. *Water, 17*(20), Article 2957. https://doi.org/10.3390/w17202957
6. Islam, A. R. M. T., Talukdar, S., Mahato, S., Kundu, S., Eibek, K. U., Pham, Q. B., Kuriqi, A., & Linh, N. T. T. (2021). Flood susceptibility modelling using advanced ensemble machine learning models. *Geoscience Frontiers, 12*(3), Article 101075. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gsf.2020.09.006

7. Kochkov, D., Yuval, J., Langmore, I., Tegmark, M., & Sohl-Dickstein, J. (2024). Neural general circulation models for weather and climate. *Nature, 632*(8047), 1060–1066. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-024-07744-y
8. Kumar, V., Sharma, K. V., Mangukiya, N. K., Tiwari, D. K., Ramkar, P. V., & Rathnayake, U. (2025). Machine learning applications in flood forecasting and predictions, challenges, and way-out in the perspective of changing environment. *AIMS Environmental Science, 12*(1), 72–105. https://doi.org/10.3934/environsci.2025004
9. Lam, R., Sanchez-Gonzalez, A., Willson, M., Wirnsberger, P., Pfaff, T., Abendroth, V., Hölger, A., et al. (2023). Learning skillful medium-range global weather forecasting. *Science, 382*(6677), 1416–1421. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.adi2336
10. Mosavi, A., Ozturk, P., & Chau, K.-W. (2018). Flood prediction using machine learning models: Literature review. *Water, 10*(11), Article 1536. https://doi.org/10.3390/w10111536
11. Roelich, K., & Giesekam, J. (2019). Decision making under uncertainty in climate change mitigation: Introducing multiple actor motivations, agency and influence. *Climate Policy, 19*(2), 175–188. https://doi.org/10.1080/14693062.2018.1479238
12. Sahoo, B. P., Chandra, G. K., & Biswas, M. K. (2024). Real-time water quality monitoring along the lower stretch of River Ganges and its connected drains using sensors and Water Quality Index. *Water Science & Technology, 90*(9), 2637–2659. https://doi.org/10.2166/wst.2024.342
13. Wilkinson, M. D., Dumontier, M., Aalbersberg, I. J. J., Appleton, G., Axton, M., Baak, A., Blomberg, N., Boiten, J.-W., da Silva Santos, L. B., Bourne, P. E., Bouwman, J., Brookes, A. J., Clark, T., Crosas, M., Dillo, I., Dumon, O., Edmunds, S. C., Evelo, C. T., Finkers, R., … Mons, B. (2016). The FAIR guiding principles for scientific data management and stewardship. *Scientific Data, 3*, Article 160018. https://doi.org/10.1038/sdata.2016.18

DEVELOPMENTAL PROJECTS AND THEIR EFFECTS ON ENVIRONMENT

Gangotri S. Nirbhavane

Department of Environmental Studies,

Dr. Ambedkar College of Commerce and Economics, Wadala, Mumbai, India – 400 031

Corresponding author E-mail: gangotrienv@gmail.com

Abstract:

Developmental projects such as dams, highways, urban infrastructure, industrial corridors, mining operations, and energy installations are central to economic growth and social transformation. However, these projects often exert significant pressures on natural ecosystems, leading to environmental degradation, biodiversity loss, pollution, and socio-ecological conflicts. "Development is important, but the environment is equally important because it forms the foundation of all life and economic activities."

This chapter provides information related to major categories of developmental projects and their environmental impacts, integrating global and Indian perspectives. It gives an idea about direct, indirect, and cumulative environmental effects, evaluates the role of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) as a regulatory tool, and discusses mitigation and sustainable development strategies.

Keywords: Developmental Projects, Environmental Impact, Sustainability, EIA, Biodiversity, Pollution

Introduction:

Development is commonly associated with improvements in infrastructure, industrial capacity, energy security, and human welfare. Developmental projects, large-scale planned interventions such as dams, transportation networks, urban expansion, and industrial establishments-play a vital role in national and regional development. Nevertheless, the environmental consequences of such projects have become a major concern in the context of climate change, ecological degradation, and resource depletion.

The environment provides essential ecosystem services, including air and water purification, climate regulation, soil fertility, and biodiversity support (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005). Unsustainable developmental activities disrupt these services, threatening long-term human well-being. This chapter explores how different types of developmental projects affect the environment and highlights the need for sustainable planning and governance.

Developmental Projects:

Developmental projects refer to organized activities undertaken to create physical, economic, or social infrastructure aimed at improving living standards and economic productivity. These projects are typically large in scale, capital-intensive, and long-term in nature (Todaro & Smith, 2020).

Types of developmental projects

- **Infrastructure projects:** Roads, highways, railways, airports, ports, bridges
- **Energy projects:** Hydropower dams, thermal power plants, nuclear plants, renewable energy installations
- **Industrial projects:** Manufacturing units, special economic zones (SEZs), industrial corridors
- **Urban development projects:** Smart cities, housing schemes, metro rail projects.
- **Resource extraction projects:** Mining, quarrying, oil and gas exploration

Each category has distinct environmental footprints, though cumulative impacts often overlap across regions.

Environmental effects of Developmental projects- The environmental effects of developmental projects can be classified into physical, biological, and socio-environmental impacts. These effects may be short-term or long-term, reversible or irreversible.

1. Impact on Land and Soil-Large developmental projects often require extensive land acquisition, resulting in deforestation, soil erosion, and land degradation. Construction activities disturb soil structure, reduce fertility, and increase vulnerability to erosion (FAO, 2019). Mining projects, in particular, lead to the removal of topsoil and generate waste dumps that permanently alter landforms.
2. Impact on Water Resources-Water intensive projects such as dams, irrigation schemes, and thermal power plants significantly modify natural hydrological regimes. River regulation alters sediment flow, affects downstream ecosystems, and reduces the availability of water for aquatic species (Vorosmarty *et al.,* 2010). Industrial effluents and urban sewage further contaminate surface and groundwater, leading to water scarcity and health hazards.
3. Impact on Air Quality-Industrialization and infrastructure development contribute to air pollution through emissions of particulate matter, sulphur dioxide, nitrogen oxides, and greenhouse gases. Construction activities generate dust, while increased vehicular traffic raises ambient air pollution levels. Prolonged exposure to polluted air is linked to respiratory and cardiovascular diseases (WHO, 2021).
4. Impact on Biodiversity-Developmental projects are a leading cause of habitat fragmentation and biodiversity loss. Forest clearance for roads, dams, and urban expansion disrupts wildlife corridors and increases human–wildlife conflict. Aquatic ecosystems are particularly vulnerable to dam construction, which affects fish migration and riverine biodiversity (Grumbine & Pandit, 2013).

5. Climate Change Implications-Many developmental projects contribute to climate change through greenhouse gas emissions, deforestation, and altered land-use patterns. Thermal power plants and industrial projects are major sources of carbon dioxide, while large reservoirs emit methane due to submerged vegetation (IPCC, 2022). Climate change, in turn, exacerbates the environmental risks associated with infrastructure projects.
6. Socio-Economic Impacts- Environmental degradation resulting from developmental projects often leads to social consequences such as displacement of local communities, loss of livelihoods, and environmental injustice. Indigenous and rural populations are disproportionately affected due to their dependence on natural resources (Cernea, 2000).

Environment Impact Assessment

Environmental Impact Assessment is a systematic process used to identify, predict, and evaluate the environmental consequences of proposed developmental projects. EIA aims to integrate environmental considerations into decision-making and promote sustainable development (Glasson, Therivel, & Chadwick, 2012).

Objectives of EIA

- To assess potential environmental impacts before project implementation
- To propose mitigation and management measures
- To ensure public participation and transparency
- To support environmentally sound policy decisions

In India, EIA is a statutory requirement under the Environment (Protection) Act, 1986, and the EIA Notification, 2006.

EIA is a organized process to predict and prevent adverse environmental effects of proposed projects. It is important tool to balance economic growth with environmental protection, promoting sustainable development. EIA avoid harmful effects on the environment.

Limitation of EIA-

Despite its importance, EIA often faces challenges such as inadequate baseline data, limited public consultation, and weak post-project monitoring. These limitations reduce its effectiveness in preventing environmental damage.

Strategies for mitigating Environmental impacts

To minimize the adverse environmental effects of developmental projects, several strategies can be adopted:

- Sustainable planning: Integrating environmental considerations at the early planning stage
- Use of clean technologies: Adoption of energy-efficient and low-emission technologies
- Compensatory afforestation and ecological restoration
- Strengthening environmental governance and compliance mechanisms

- Promotion of renewable energy and green infrastructure

The concept of sustainable development emphasizes meeting present needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs (WCED, 1987).

Conclusion:

It is necessary to integrate environmental safeguards into development planning. Strengthening EIA implementation, ensuring meaningful public participation. Developmental projects are indispensable for economic growth and social progress, yet their environmental impacts pose serious challenges to sustainability. Unregulated and poorly planned development leads to land degradation, pollution, biodiversity loss, and climate change, undermining long-term development goals. Scientific assessment, effective implementation of EIA, and the adoption of sustainable practices are essential to balance development with environmental protection. A shift toward environmentally responsible development is crucial for achieving inclusive and sustainable growth.

References:

1. Cernea, M. M. (2000). Risks, safeguards and reconstruction: A model for population displacement and resettlement. *Economic and Political Weekly, 35*(41), 3659–3678.
2. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. (2019). *Soil erosion: The greatest challenge for sustainable soil management*. FAO.
3. Glasson, J., Therivel, R., & Chadwick, A. (2012). *Introduction to environmental impact assessment* (4th ed.). Routledge.
4. Grumbine, R. E., & Pandit, M. K. (2013). Threats from India's Himalaya dams. *Science, 339*(6115), 36–37. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1227211
5. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. (2022). *Climate change 2022: Mitigation of climate change*. Cambridge University Press.
6. Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. (2005). *Ecosystems and human well-being: Synthesis*. Island Press.
7. Todaro, M. P., & Smith, S. C. (2020). *Economic development* (13th ed.). Pearson.
8. Vörösmarty, C. J., McIntyre, P. B., Gessner, M. O., et al. (2010). Global threats to human water security and river biodiversity. *Nature, 467*(7315), 555–561. https://doi.org/10.1038/nature09440
9. World Commission on Environment and Development. (1987). *Our common future*. Oxford University Press.

HEAVY METAL REMEDIATION BY ALGAE: A COMPREHENSIVE REVIEW OF MECHANISMS, APPLICATIONS, AND FUTURE PROSPECTS

Madhuri V. Jogalekar* and C. K. Prashant

Department of Biotechnology,

Pillai College of Arts, Commerce & Science (Autonomous),

Panvel, Navi Mumbai, Maharashtra 410206

*Corresponding author E-mail: vmadhuri1326@gmail.com

1. Introduction:

Heavy metal pollution represents one of the most persistent environmental challenges facing aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems globally. Unlike organic pollutants that can undergo biodegradation, heavy metals are characterized by their high toxicity, persistence, and resistance to environmental degradation (Peng *et al.,* 2025). These metals originate from diverse anthropogenic sources including industrial runoff, agricultural practices, mining activities, and urbanization, resulting in contamination of aquatic environments and food chains (El-Sharkawy *et al.,* 2025). The accumulation of heavy metals such as lead, cadmium, chromium, copper, and nickel poses severe threats to ecosystems and human health through mechanisms of bioaccumulation and biomagnification.

Conventional remediation technologies, including chemical precipitation, ion exchange, electrolytic treatment, and activated carbon adsorption, have demonstrated limited effectiveness and often require substantial capital investment and ongoing operational costs (R *et al.,* 2023). These traditional methods frequently generate secondary pollutants in the form of toxic sludge, creating additional environmental problems. Consequently, there is an urgent need for sustainable, cost-effective, and environmentally friendly alternatives. Microalgae have emerged as promising biological agents for heavy metal remediation, offering significant advantages including low cost, renewability, environmental friendliness, and strong adaptability to diverse wastewater compositions.

This review synthesizes current knowledge on algae-based heavy metal remediation, examining the mechanistic pathways, factors influencing removal efficiency, species-specific performance, and emerging technologies to enhance remediation capabilities.

2. Mechanisms of Heavy Metal Removal by Algae

2.1 Biosorption

Biosorption represents the primary mechanism through which algae remove heavy metals from aqueous solutions. This process involves the passive binding of metal ions to functional groups present on the algal cell surface, independent of metabolic activity (Machado *et al.,* 2024). The algal cell wall contains a variety of negatively charged functional groups including carboxyl (-COOH), amino (-NH2), hydroxyl (-OH), and phosphate groups that act as binding sites for heavy metal cations (Spain *et al.,* 2021).

The rapid kinetics of biosorption make it highly efficient for treating diluted effluents. Studies have demonstrated that over 90% of sorbed metals are removed within the first 10-60 minutes of contact with living algal cells (Dwivedi, 2012). This speed arises from the immediate availability of cell surface binding sites without requiring metabolic energy. The mechanism is predominantly influenced by solution pH, as this parameter controls the protonation state of functional groups and the speciation of metal ions in solution.

Scenedesmus obliquus exposed to cadmium (Cd^{2+}) demonstrated biosorption efficiencies exceeding 60% of total Cd removal at optimal conditions, with carboxyl and amino groups of the cell wall identified as key factors in this process (Xu *et al.,* 2024). Cell wall polysaccharides, including alginate and fucoidan in brown algae, further enhance biosorption capacity through their rich composition of acidic functional groups (Dwivedi, 2012).

2.2 Bioaccumulation

Bioaccumulation involves the intracellular uptake and accumulation of heavy metals through active metabolic processes. Unlike biosorption, bioaccumulation requires living cells with functional membrane transport systems and metabolic activity (Machado *et al.,* 2024). This mechanism allows algal cells to concentrate metals to levels far exceeding those in the surrounding solution, achieving bioconcentration factors often ranging from 100 to 10,000 times (Yu *et al.,* 2021).

The process comprises two distinct phases: an initial rapid phase associated with cell surface binding, and a slower phase involving active transport across the cell membrane and intracellular sequestration (Dwivedi, 2012). Once inside the cell, heavy metals are compartmentalized in vacuoles or bound to intracellular ligands, thereby reducing metal toxicity to cellular processes.

2.3 Ion Exchange and Complexation

Ion exchange represents another important removal mechanism where heavy metal cations displace counter-ions from the algal cell wall matrix (Javanbakht *et al.,* 2013). This process is particularly effective in acidic to neutral pH ranges where protonated functional groups facilitate metal binding through electrostatic interactions.

Complexation involves the coordination of metal ions with organic ligands or functional groups, forming stable chelate complexes (Machado *et al.,* 2024). Phytochelatins and metallothioneins, metal-binding peptides synthesized by algal cells in response to heavy metal stress, play crucial roles in intracellular metal detoxification and complexation. These organic acids effectively reduce the toxicity and bioavailability of accumulated metals (Nowicka, 2022).

2.4 Precipitation

Precipitation occurs when algal metabolites alter the pH or chemical environment, leading to the formation of insoluble metal compounds (Machado *et al.,* 2024). This mechanism is particularly important in alkaline environments where hydroxide precipitation is favoured. Red algae species such as *Porphyra leucosticta* have demonstrated enhanced precipitation capacity, achieving maximum removal efficiencies of 70-90% for both cadmium and lead through combined biosorption and precipitation mechanisms.

3. Factors Influencing Heavy Metal Removal Efficiency

3.1 Solution pH

Solution pH is the most critical parameter affecting heavy metal removal by algae. The optimal pH range for biosorption typically varies between 5.0-6.0, where maximum binding site availability and metal speciation favor uptake (Li, 2012). At lower pH values (below 3), hydrogen ions compete with metal cations for binding sites on the cell wall, reducing adsorption capacity. Conversely, at higher pH values (above 8), metal precipitation may occur, complicating the distinction between biosorption and precipitation mechanisms.

Chlorella pyrenoidosa exhibited maximum lead and cadmium biosorption at pH 5.0-6.0, with removal efficiency decreasing substantially at pH values below 3.0 or above 7.0. The presence of dissolved organic matter and fulvic acids further modulates pH effects by competing for binding sites and potentially inhibiting metal uptake by up to 34% (Li, 2012).

3.2 Initial Metal Concentration

The initial concentration of heavy metals influences both the rate and extent of removal. At low concentrations, removal efficiency approaches 80-100%, while higher concentrations may result in saturation of binding sites and reduced removal percentages (Xu *et al.,* 2024). Competitive interactions between multiple metal species further complicate removal in multi-metal systems, with removal efficiency following the order: Pb(II) > Co(II) > Cu(II) > Cd(II) > Cr(II).

Kinetic studies of lead removal by *Chlorella kessleri* revealed that maximum removal efficiency of 99.54% was achieved at an initial concentration below 50 mg/L, with efficiency declining as concentrations increased (Sultana *et al.,* 2020).

3.3 Biomass Dose and Contact Time

Increasing algal biomass dose generally enhances removal efficiency up to an optimal level, beyond which further increases provide diminishing returns (Yaln, 2013). The relationship between biomass dose and metal removal is attributed to increased surface area availability for metal binding. However, excessive biomass concentrations can reduce light penetration and oxygen availability, potentially inhibiting metabolic processes.

Contact time requirements vary with algal species and metal type. Biosorption typically reaches equilibrium within 4-24 hours for most algae-metal systems, with approximately 90% of the total removal occurring within the first 10-60 minutes (Dwivedi, 2012).

3.4 Temperature

Temperature affects both the biosorption thermodynamics and metabolic activity of algal cells. Most biosorption processes are exothermic, indicating that lower temperatures favour metal binding through decreased entropy at the cell surface (Li, 2012). However, optimal biosorption frequently occurs at moderate temperatures (20-30°C) where metabolic activity remains high for bioaccumulation processes. Temperature increases from 277 K to 323 K typically result in 15-20% enhancement in removal efficiency for bioaccumulation-mediated processes, as temperature facilitates both increased molecular motion and enhanced enzyme activity (Li, 2012).

4. Algal Species and Comparative Removal Capacities

Different algal species exhibit varying capacities for heavy metal removal, reflecting differences in cell wall composition, metabolic capabilities, and adaptive mechanisms. The reported biosorption capacities for various algal types vary significantly: freshwater algae range from 0.02 to 3.15 mmol/g, while marine algae demonstrate higher capacities ranging from 0.23 to 3.77 mmol/g (Yu *et al.,* 2021).

4.1 Green Algae

Chlorella species represent the most extensively studied green microalgae for heavy metal remediation. Chlorella vulgaris achieved 80% copper removal from secondary wastewater treatment plant effluent within 6-10 days, with removal rates significantly higher than in untreated effluent (Chan *et al.,* 2013). When combined with endophytic bacterial strains, *Chlorella vulgaris* demonstrated enhanced heavy metal removal, suggesting potential synergistic effects between algae and bacterial consortia.

Scenedesmus species similarly demonstrated excellent removal capacities, with *Scenedesmus quadricauda* achieving 84-86% removal of lead and cadmium at concentrations between 5-50 ppm over 20 days (Qader & Shekha, 2023). Individual isolates identified as *Coelastrella thermophila* and *Chlorella* sp. removed cadmium (40-80%), cobalt (20-60%), chromium (up to 90%), nickel (40-90%), and lead (50-70%), demonstrating species-dependent metal specificity (Kamaliya *et al.,* 2024).

4.2 Brown Algae and Macroalgae

Brown macroalgae, particularly species from the orders *Laminariales* and *Fucales*, exhibit exceptionally high biosorption capacities due to their cell walls rich in extracellular polymers and polysaccharides (Sreevani, 2022). Calcium (Ca)-pretreated brown algae achieved removal of uranium, nickel, and copper exceeding 90% efficiency at pH 5 with 120-minute equilibration times, significantly outperforming untreated algae (Keshtkar & Kafshgari, 2014).

Ascophyllum nodosum, a brown seaweed, achieved removal efficiencies of 93.55% for chromium (VI), 87.56% for nickel (II), and 83.27% for zinc (II) under optimized batch conditions (Selvakumar *et al.,* 2023). The enhanced performance of brown algae reflects the high content of alginate, a linear polysaccharide composed of guluronic and mannuronic acid blocks, which provides numerous binding sites for metal ions.

4.3 Cyanobacteria

Cyanobacteria, including *Spirulina* species and *Synechococcus* strains, represent important bioremediation agents with dual mechanisms of biosorption and bioaccumulation. *Synechococcus elongatus* cultured in CO_2-rich environments achieved 99.93-100% removal of lead at 0.5 ppm concentration (Alshididi *et al.,* 2024), while *Spirulina platensis* demonstrated exceptional efficiency in absorption of chromium and other heavy metals when used in multispecies consortia (Haque *et al.,* 2024).

4.4 Algal Consortia

Recent studies highlight the superior performance of algal consortia compared to monocultures. A consortium composed of *Scenedesmus*, *Chlorococcum*, and *Oocystis* species achieved 87.07% reduction in lead and >95% removal of nitrate and phosphate (Kumar *et al.,* 2025). Similarly, combining *Chlorella vulgaris* with *Anabaena variabilis* demonstrated that multispecies systems removed heavy metals more effectively than individual species, with species-dependent selectivity for specific metals (Ahammed *et al.,* 2023).

5. Live Versus Dead Algal Cells

Comparative studies of live and dead algal biomass reveal distinct advantages and disadvantages for each approach (Peng *et al.,* 2025). Living cells exhibit enhanced removal capacity through both biosorption and bioaccumulation mechanisms, achieving removal efficiencies of 70-95% for cadmium at optimal conditions (Xu *et al.,* 2024). However, living cells require continuous nutrient supply, optimal pH and temperature conditions, and face potential metabolic limitations at high metal concentrations.

Dead or non-living algal biomass offers distinct advantages including stability during storage, insensitivity to pH extremes and high metal concentrations, and elimination of toxicity concerns associated with metabolic byproducts (Dwivedi, 2012). Dead biomass maintains substantial biosorption capacity (typically 60-80% of living cell capacity) while offering operational simplicity and cost-effectiveness. Historically, biosorption through dead algal cells dominated commercial bioremediation applications (Dwivedi, 2012).

6. Enhancement Strategies for Heavy Metal Removal

6.1 Pre-treatment and Chemical Modification

Chemical pre-treatment substantially enhances algal biosorption capacity. Calcium chloride ($CaCl_2$) pre-treatment improved metal sorption capacity by increasing the number of available binding sites and stabilizing the cell wall structure (Keshtkar & Kafshgari, 2014). Similarly, alkaline treatment of marine green algae (*Ulva lactuca*) with NaOH increased biosorption capacity by 11.75-62.53% for lead, zinc, and cobalt ions (Bulgariu & Bulgariu, 2014).

Formaldehyde treatment of brown algae and extraction of alginate from red algae biomass have yielded biosorbents with maximum biosorption capacities exceeding 60 mg/g for multiple metal species (Keshtkar & Kafshgari, 2014). Acidic treatment further enhances desorption efficiency, allowing >97% recovery of metals and enabling adsorbent regeneration for multiple reuse cycles (Lucaci *et al.,* 2020).

6.2 Immobilization Technologies

Immobilization of algal cells within carrier matrices addresses operational challenges including cell leaching and loss of biomass integrity (Chen *et al.,* 2023). Immobilization onto sand supports, hydrogel matrices, or alginate beads maintains biosorption functionality while improving process scalability and enabling column-based treatment systems. Sand-based biofilm reactors achieved 39.7 mg/L biosorption capacity for copper ions while simultaneously reducing chemical and biological oxygen demand by 77-79% (Rosna *et al.,* 2025).

6.3 Nanocomposite Materials

Integration of algae with magnetic nanoparticles creates dual-function systems enabling rapid metal capture and magnetic separation. *Chlorella vulgaris* combined with amine-functionalized maghemite nanoparticles achieved 96% cobalt removal within 30 minutes, followed by magnetic separation efficiencies reaching 97.64% within 60 seconds (Fris *et al.,* 2025). This approach overcomes the primary limitation of traditional biosorption, namely the difficulty in separating biomass from treated water, while maintaining the economic advantages of algal bioremediation.

6.4 Genetic and Strain Selection Strategies

Development of algal strains with enhanced metal tolerance and removal capacity represents a promising frontier in bioremediation technology. Acid-tolerant Chlorella strains have been selected for enhanced removal of chromium (VI) and cadmium at low pH conditions where conventional algae demonstrate reduced activity (Yang *et al.,* 2025). Genetic manipulation techniques can increase expression of metallothionein and phytochelatin genes, substantially enhancing intracellular metal complexation and detoxification capacity.

7. Environmental Factors and Operational Parameters

7.1 Nutrient Availability

Nutrient status significantly affects both algal growth and metal removal capacity (Popa *et al.,* 2025). Nitrogen and phosphorus limitation reduces biomass production and metabolic activity, thereby decreasing bioaccumulation capacity. Conversely, excessive nutrient concentrations can promote algal overgrowth and potential HAB (harmful algal bloom) formation in certain conditions.

7.2 Light Intensity and Photoperiod

Light availability directly influences photosynthetic activity and metabolic processes underlying bioaccumulation. Extended photoperiods (16 hours light) enhance algal biomass production and metal uptake compared to shorter photoperiods (Popa *et al.,* 2025). However, light requirements vary by species and environmental adaptation.

7.3 Dissolved Oxygen

Adequate dissolved oxygen facilitates aerobic respiration and metabolic processes essential for bioaccumulation. In biosorption-dominated systems (using dead biomass or at high metal concentrations), oxygen plays a minor role. However, in systems relying on bioaccumulation, oxygen depletion reduces metal removal efficiency.

8. Heavy Metal-Induced Stress and Algal Defence Mechanisms

Heavy metal exposure triggers multiple stress responses in algal cells. Elevated concentrations of heavy metals induce reactive oxygen species (ROS) production, causing oxidative stress and potential cell damage (Nowicka, 2022). Algae respond through upregulation of antioxidant enzyme systems including superoxide dismutase, catalase, and peroxidase, which scavenge ROS and protect cellular components.

At high metal concentrations exceeding tolerance thresholds, algae exhibit characteristic stress responses including chlorophyll degradation, photosynthetic inhibition, mitochondrial abnormalities, and morphological changes (Xu *et al.,* 2024). Cell wall modification and secretion of extracellular polymeric substances (EPS) provide physical barriers and additional metal-binding sites. Some algal species accumulate starch and high-density granules, potentially representing metal detoxification and storage strategies.

9. Integration with Biomass Valorisation

9.1 Biofuel and Biogas Production

Metal-loaded algal biomass generated from remediation processes can be converted to biofuels through thermochemical processes, coupling pollution abatement with renewable energy production (Raikova *et al.,* 2019). Hydrothermal liquefaction (HTL) and pyrolysis preferentially partition metals into stable solid phases while yielding biocrude and biogas, addressing the disposal challenge of contaminated biomass.

9.2 Bioproduct Recovery

Value-added bioproducts including phycobiliproteins, polysaccharides, and pigments can be extracted from treated algal biomass prior to energy recovery (Mahlangu *et al.,* 2024). This sequential processing maximizes economic returns while enabling metal recovery through biochar generation.

10. Challenges and Limitations

Despite promising capabilities, algal bioremediation faces several significant challenges:

Scale-up complexity: Transitioning from laboratory demonstrations to industrial-scale operations requires optimization of reactor design, biomass handling, and process control.

Biomass disposal: The final disposition of metal-loaded algal biomass requires careful management to prevent secondary environmental contamination (Raikova *et al.,* 2019).

Multi-metal interactions: Competitive interactions in multi-metal systems complicate prediction of removal efficiency and require species-specific optimization.

Seasonal variations: Natural algal populations and performance fluctuate with seasonal changes in temperature, light, and nutrient availability (Kumar *et al.,* 2023).

Long-term stability: Limited information exists regarding the long-term performance of immobilized algal systems under field conditions (Peng *et al.,* 2025).

11. Future Research Directions

11.1 Genomic and Metabolic Engineering

Advanced genetic engineering approaches can enhance algal metal tolerance through overexpression of detoxification genes, modification of cell wall composition, and engineering of novel metal-binding proteins (Yang *et al.,* 2025). CRISPR-based approaches enable rapid generation of metallothionein-overexpressing strains with substantially enhanced bioaccumulation capacity.

11.2 Synthetic Biology and Designer Microbiomes

Development of engineered algal-bacterial consortia can leverage complementary metabolic pathways and functional specialization. Synthetic microbiomes designed through rational strain selection and genetic modification can achieve enhanced multi-metal removal and improved process stability (Greeshma *et al.,* 2022).

11.3 Advanced Monitoring and Process Control

Implementation of real-time monitoring technologies and machine learning algorithms can optimize operational parameters, predict treatment efficiency, and enable adaptive control of algae-based systems (Li *et al.,* 2020). Integration of spectroscopic and electrochemical sensors enables continuous assessment of metal concentration and removal kinetics.

11.4 Circular Economy Integration

Development of integrated processes coupling algal bioremediation with biorefinery operations represents the frontier of sustainable wastewater treatment. Sequential extraction of bioproducts followed by biofuel generation from metal-enriched residues creates economically viable, zero-waste systems.

Conclusion:

Algae-mediated heavy metal remediation represents a promising, sustainable alternative to conventional physicochemical treatment methods, offering advantages of low cost, environmental friendliness, and coupled biomass valorisation. The reviewed evidence demonstrates that microalgae and macroalgae can effectively remove diverse heavy metals through complementary mechanisms of biosorption and bioaccumulation, with removal efficiencies frequently exceeding 80-95% under optimized conditions (Peng *et al.,* 2025).

Key advances in cell wall pre-treatment, immobilization technologies, nanocomposite integration, and bioengineering have substantially enhanced remediation performance. The species-dependent metal selectivity and differential tolerance mechanisms provide opportunities for rational strain selection and tailored system design. However, transition to commercial-scale implementation requires addressing challenges related to biomass handling, process scalability, and integration with existing wastewater infrastructure.

Future success of algae-based bioremediation depends on integrated approaches combining genomic optimization, advanced reactor engineering, real-time process monitoring, and strategic biomass valorisation. By coupling pollution abatement with renewable bioproduct recovery, algae-based systems can contribute meaningfully to achieving circular economy principles while addressing the global heavy metal contamination challenge (Mahlangu *et al.,* 2024).

References:

1. Peng, Y., Wen, Z., Ren, B., Zhu, G., Zhou, S., & Deng, R. (2025). A review of the mechanisms of heavy metal adsorption and migration in algae. *Current Analytical Chemistry*.
2. El-Sharkawy, M., Alotaibi, M. O., Li, J., Du, D., & Mahmoud, E. (2025). Heavy metal pollution in coastal environments: Ecological implications and management strategies: A review. *Sustainability, 17*(2), Article 701.
3. R. S. R., R. R., & S. K. R. (2023). Microbial strategies for heavy metal removal from industrial wastewater. *International Journal of Advanced Research in Science, Communication and Technology*.
4. Machado, A. A., Valiaparampil, J. G., & Lavanya, M. (2024). Unlocking the potential of algae for heavy metal remediation. *Water, Air, & Soil Pollution, 235*(629).
5. Spain, O., Plöhn, M., & Funk, C. (2021). The cell wall of green microalgae and its role in heavy metal removal. *Physiologia Plantarum, 173*(1), 526–535.
6. Dwivedi, S. (2012). Bioremediation of heavy metal contamination: A review. *Journal of Bioremediation & Biodegradation, 3*(3), 1–6.
7. Xu, P., Tu, X., An, Z., Mi, W., Wan, D., Bi, Y., & Song, G. (2024). *Cadmium-induced physiological responses, biosorption and bioaccumulation in Scenedesmus obliquus*. Toxics, 12(4), 262.
8. Yu, J., Li, Y., Zhang, X., & Chen, H. (2021). Algae-mediated removal of heavy metals: Mechanisms and applications. *Journal of Environmental Management, 300*, 113694.

9. Javanbakht, V., Alavi, S. A., & Zilouei, H. (2014). Mechanisms of heavy metal removal using microorganisms as biosorbent. *Water Science and Technology, 69*(9), 1775–1787.
10. Li, X. (2012). *Biosorption of heavy metals by microorganisms and algae: Mechanisms and optimal conditions*. *African Journal of Biotechnology, 11*(16), 3819–3827.
11. Sultana, N., Hossain, S. M. Z., Mohammed, M. E., Irfan, M. F., Haq, B., Faruque, M. O., Razzak, S. A., & Hossain, M. M. (2020). Experimental study and parameters optimization of microalgae-based heavy metals removal process using a hybrid response surface methodology–crow search algorithm. *Environmental Technology & Innovation, 20*, 101093.
12. Yalın, S. (2013). Biosorption of heavy metals using algal biomass: Effects of dose, pH, and concentration. *Journal of Environmental Chemical Engineering, 1*(3), 239–247.
13. Chan, Y. J., Wong, Y. S., & Tam, N. F. Y. (2013). Removal of copper by free and immobilized microalga, *Chlorella vulgaris*, from secondary effluent. In N. F. Y. Tam, Y. S. Wong, & C. G. Simpson (Eds.), *Wastewater Treatment with Algae* (pp. 17–36). Springer.
14. Qader, M. Q., & Shekha, Y. A. (2023). Role of microalgae in environmental biotechnology to remove heavy metals. *Journal of Applied Sciences and Nanotechnology, 3*(1), 1–10. Salahaddin University, Erbil, Iraq.
15. Kamaliya, P., Patel, H., Patel, R., & Patel, J. (2024). Biosorption potential of microalgae isolates (*Coelastrella thermophila* and *Chlorella sp.*) for removal of cadmium, cobalt, chromium, nickel, and lead from aqueous solutions. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology, 108*(2), 455–468.
16. Sreevani, P. (2022). Biosorption potential of brown macroalgae: Role of extracellular polymers and polysaccharides in heavy metal removal. *Adsorption Science & Technology, 2022*, Article ID 9104835, 13 pages
17. Keshtkar, A. R., & Kafshgari, R. (2014). Biosorption of uranium, nickel, and copper by calcium-pretreated brown algae: Equilibrium, kinetic, and thermodynamic studies. *Journal of Radioanalytical and Nuclear Chemistry, 301*(2), 443–452.
18. Selvakumar, D., Thiru, S., Ezhilkumar, M. R., & Yuvaraja, R. (2023). Chemically modified *Ascophyllum nodosum* seaweed: A sustainable solution for heavy metal removal from wastewater. *Global NEST Journal, 25*(9), 111–126.
19. Alshididi, S. S. B., Al-Mashhadani, M. K. H., & Abed, I. J. (2024). Wastewater treatment by the cyanobacterium species *Synechococcus elongatus* as biosorption material for Pb, Cr, and Ni heavy metals. *Asian Journal of Water, Environment and Pollution, 21*(6), 111–118.

20. Haque, M. M., Rahman, M. A., Sultana, T., & Alam, M. S. (2024). Multispecies microbial consortia involving *Spirulina platensis* for enhanced removal of chromium and other heavy metals from wastewater. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research, 31*(12), 15234–15248.
21. Kumar, D., Agrawal, S., Sahoo, S., & Sahoo, D. (2025). Native algal consortia as a bioremediation tool for polluted freshwater ecosystems: A case study from the Yamuna River. *Phycology, 5*(4), 70.
22. Ahammed, M. S., Baten, M. A., Ali, M. A., Mahmud, S., Islam, M. S., Thapa, B. S., Islam, M. A., Miah, M. A., & Tusher, T. R. (2023). Comparative evaluation of *Chlorella vulgaris* and *Anabaena variabilis* for phycoremediation of polluted river water: Spotlighting heavy metals detoxification. *Biology, 12*(5), 675.
23. Peng, X., Liu, Y., Zhang, H., & Chen, L. (2025). Comparative evaluation of live and dead algal biomass for heavy metal biosorption: Mechanisms, efficiency, and practical implications. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology, 41*(7), 262.
24. Bulgariu, L., & Bulgariu, D. (2014). Enhancing biosorption capacity of marine green algae (*Ulva lactuca*) for heavy metals by alkaline treatment. *Bioresource Technology, 160*, 157–165.
25. Keshtkar, A. R., & Kafshgari, R. (2014). Biosorption of uranium, nickel, and copper by calcium-pretreated brown algae: Equilibrium, kinetic, and thermodynamic studies. *Journal of Radioanalytical and Nuclear Chemistry, 301*(2), 443–452.
26. Lucaci, A., Bulgariu, L., & Bulgariu, D. (2020). Recovery of heavy metals from exhausted biosorbents by acidic treatment: Improving desorption efficiency and adsorbent reuse. *Journal of Molecular Liquids, 307*, 112987.
27. Chen, Z., Osman, A. I., Rooney, D. W., Oh, W.-D., & Yap, P.-S. (2023). Remediation of heavy metals in polluted water by immobilized algae: Current applications and future perspectives. *Sustainability, 15*(6), 5128.
28. Rosna, N. A., Rahman, M. A., Hossain, M. M., & Karim, R. (2025). Immobilized algal biofilm reactors for copper removal: Performance evaluation and wastewater quality improvement. *Environmental Technology & Innovation, 30*, 103456.
29. Fóris, T., Koska, P., Ilosvai, Á. M., Gráczer, K., Kristály, F., Daróczi, L., Nagy, M., Viskolcz, B., & Vanyorek, L. (2025). Amine-functionalized maghemite nanoflowers for efficient magnetic removal of heavy-metal-adsorbed algae. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences, 26*(20), 10010.
30. Yang, X., Li, Y., Zhang, H., & Chen, L. (2025). Selection and characterization of acid-tolerant *Chlorella* strains for enhanced removal of chromium(VI) and cadmium under low pH conditions. *Journal of Applied Phycology, 37*(2), 855–867.

31. Popa, M. D., Simionov, I.-A., Petrea, S. M., Georgescu, P.-L., Ifrim, G. A., & Iticescu, C. (2025). Efficiency of microalgae employment in nutrient removal (nitrogen and phosphorus) from municipal wastewater. *Water, 17*(2), 260.
32. Nowicka, B. (2022). Heavy metal–induced stress in eukaryotic algae: Mechanisms of toxicity and tolerance with particular emphasis on oxidative stress and antioxidant response. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research, 29*(12), 17545–17562.
33. Raikova, S., Ayoub, A., Muir, J., Sills, D. L., Scott, J. A., & Chuck, C. J. (2019). Algal biomass valorization through integrated biorefinery pathways for biofuels and bioproducts. *Bioresource Technology, 282*, 361–369.
34. Greeshma, K. P., Kim, H.-S., Ramanan, R., Lee, J., & Oh, H.-M. (2022). The emerging potential of natural and synthetic algae-based microbiomes for heavy metal removal and recovery from wastewaters. *Environmental Research, 214*, 114238.
35. Li, X., Wang, Y., Zhang, T., & Chen, G. (2020). Application of machine learning algorithms in algae-based wastewater treatment: Real-time monitoring and process optimization. *Clean Technologies and Environmental Policy, 22*(8), 1607–1621.

NAVIGATING INVESTMENT FRAMEWORKS FOR RENEWABLE ENERGY: LEGAL IMPLICATIONS AND PATHWAYS TO A SUSTAINABLE FUTURE

Naimi Qaisara Zulaikha Nadzir[1], Nur Hani Natasha Mussyariman[1], Nur Izzatul Husna Roslan[1], Siti Aisyah Saiful[1], Hanafi Haron[2] and Mohd Haris Abdul Rani[1*]

[1]Faculty of Law, Universiti Teknologi MARA, Malaysia

[2]Center of Innovation and Technology Transfer, Universiti Kebangsaan Malaysia, Malaysia

*Corresponding author E-mail: harisrani@uitm.edu.my

Abstract:

This chapter suggests a dynamic approach toward tracking equitable distribution of costs in order to have successful investment in renewable energy projects in Malaysia. It also outlines the main emphasis on the expansion of subsidies and gaining governmental support as a way to a sustainable future. The paper gives an overall discussion of the sound regulatory framework for investing in the development of renewable energy sources in Malaysia. It investigates the legal legislation and applies doctrinal analysis, policy evaluation and secondary data review. arguments to determine the need for investment frameworks in renewable energy. The results show that market analysis shows the existence of growth potential, which is influenced by technological progress, favourable policies, and ambitious goals, which are reflected in the Malaysian Renewable Energy Roadmap, but there is also a need to create overall and coordinated efforts in order to reach the goal of sustainable energy transition in the country.

Keywords: Investment; Renewable Energy; Law; Sustainable Future; Sustainable Development Goals.

Introduction:

When navigating investment structures of renewable energy, it is important that the structures put in place guarantee fairness in decision-making procedures to all the stakeholders as procedural justice structures require. Such imperative is advocated by the utilitarian philosophy of Jeremy Bentham, as it focuses on the actions that maximise the welfare of the entire society and one of such actions can be the investment in renewable energy. Procedural justice ensures that renewable energy investments are transparent and inclusive, as they are in line with the principle of Bentham, which promotes maximum good to the maximum number of people (Bentham, 1789/1823). One more dimension is added to the virtue theory by Plato who also gives prominence to moral uprightness and superiority in decision-making and therefore promotes investments which relate to better and virtuous outcomes (Plato, 2004, *Republic*, Book 7, 517b–c). The combination of the social wellbeing and ethical principles of Plato into the investment strategies, by incorporating Bentham, will help the policymakers work towards a more just, sustainable and socially beneficial future.

The country is at crossroads in the context of the Malaysian economy moving to renewable sources of energy. This shift requires a holistic comprehension of the investment structures that would inform such ventures especially in terms of reasonable allocation of costs, regulatory predictability, and state assistance. Malaysia investment system is characterized by prudence in the evaluation and management of environmental risks of renewable energy systems. Malaysia has also initiated the planning and construction of large-scale solar photovoltaic (PV) projects within the framework of Sustainable Energy Development Authority (SEDA) as provided in the Sustainable Energy Development Authority Act 2011 (Act 726). The key element of this structure is that the Feed-in Tariff is used as a powerful tool to promote the growth of renewable energy (RE) in the domestic energy market (ASEAN Centre for Energy, 2016). The Feed-in Tariff is very important in promoting the renewable energy aspirations of Malaysia as well as improving the dynamics of its energy market by encouraging the development of solar PV projects.

The sustainable development of renewable energy should be encouraged under the investment structures in the target of Goal 7 of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and enhance an affordable approach towards the same. The investments are needed to promote the development and implementation of renewable energy solutions to facilitate the adoption of sustainable practices, technologies, and mitigate the environmental impact of energy production, as well as promote the shift toward cleaner and more sustainable energy sources. The need to promote collaboration and coordination between the government agencies, industry stakeholders, and civil society organisations among other agents is also necessary in order to realise successful implementation of renewable energy projects. The National Energy Efficiency Plan in Malaysia is one of the key components of the national energy transition policy, which will enable the power generation industry to stop depending on fossil-based power plants and move to renewable sources (Ministry of Finance Malaysia, 2023). In the process of ensuring sustainability, it is imperative that environmental impact assessment should be done with strictness prior to granting approval of a project to a given company to ensure that the consequences such as pollution and disturbance of the habitat to the state are minimal.

The legal environment provides a challenging set of challenges and some of the tasks that are undertaken involve: adhering to the changes in the regulations and maintaining a balance between financial returns and long-term sustainability goals. Unless there are effective plans for dealing with such problems, then the possibility of getting into legal conflicts, environmental degradation, and the loss of opportunities for developing sustainable development by investing in renewable energy might occur.

Consequently, the inability to hasten policy actions that would steer investment systems towards sustainability is a sign of a blatant disregard of societal needs and thus it is necessary to rectify the situation as this would reduce the gap.

The application of the principles of procedural justice in the renewable energy industry in Malaysia is challenged in a number of ways. Although regulatory frameworks may be in place, they are usually not effective and this has resulted in a lack of transparency and poor stakeholders engagement. Therefore, local people, especially the communities that are located in the areas of the project, will become marginalised and distressed by the decision-making process (Free Malaysia Today, 2023). Although there is an attempt to develop equitable benefits sharing, there is a lack of practical ways of providing equitable benefits sharing. Also, the availability of dispute resolution mechanisms is doubtful, although they usually exist. On the whole, although Malaysia recognises the significance of procedural justice in the development of renewable energy resources, it is important to note that there must be more aggressive monitoring and stricter tools that would actually bring investment structures into alignment with the principles of fairness and inclusiveness (Lee & Byrne, 2019).

Design of Investment Strategies

1. Regulatory Framework and Policy Considerations

1.1 Overview of Renewable Energy Policies and Objectives

Malaysia has some of the largest renewable energy (RE) reserves with a technical potential of about 290 GW in the whole country. The technical potential of solar photovoltaic (PV) alone is estimated to be 269 GW. Although this is a huge potential, little has been achieved and an installed capacity of more than 9GW is less than 5 per cent of the untapped technical potential. The most promising growth in the Malaysian RE has been the solar PV, which has registered a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of 48% since 2011, growing by 0.1GW to 2.6GW.

The recent years have seen the shift of Malaysia to renewable energy, which highlights the willingness of Malaysia to adhere to the international treaties, including the Paris Agreement (Ministry of Environment and Water [Malaysia], 2021). This shift shows how regulatory frameworks and policy considerations are critical in supporting the development of renewable energy. The energy efficiency is, however, a pillar in the paradigm of the energy policy in Malaysia (Qureshi & Farooq, 2023). The addition of a higher percentage of renewable sources of energy through better integration seeks to diversify the energy mix, decrease dependence on fossil fuels and increase energy security in the country. The risks related to energy imports are lessened through diversification of the power generation mix in Malaysia because the reliance on fossil fuels is reduced, which lowers price fluctuations and outages in supplies (Muhammad *et al.,* 2022).

1.2 Policy Instruments and Mechanisms

Malaysia has been using a multitude of policy tools and mechanisms to encourage investments in renewable energy sources in line with its strategic goals and the global sustainability requirements. These tools are meant to create an enabling environment to the projects concerning renewable energy and to lure domestic and foreign investment in the industry.

a. Feed-in Tariff

In Malaysia, the feed-in tariff (FiT) regime is in place in its Renewable Energy Act 2011. The FiT framework is a system that ensures that the generators of renewable energy receive certain payments on the amount of electricity they generate thus the long-term contracts are issued to promote the renewable technologies. Such technologies include solar photovoltaic, biogas, biomass and small hydroelectric. The FiT scheme has made renewable energy projects more fast tracked because it offers a predictable and steady revenue flow to the investors. It is also worth noting that the FiT has led to a massive development of solar photovoltaic systems which has seen a steep rise in installed capacity within the last 10 years.

b. Net Metering

In addition to the FiT system, Malaysia has embraced the net metering schemes to encourage the use of renewable energy at both the residential and the commercial setting. Net -metering allows consumers who produce electricity through renewable energy to inject excess production into the grid and be credited accordingly in their utility bills. This policy encourages installation of small-scale renewable energy systems and the general demand on the national grid is reduced. As a result, net- metering leads to increased efficiency and sustainability of energy.

c. Renewable Energy Auctions

A renewable energy auction is a crucial component of Malaysian renewable energy policy framework. Having been introduced as a substitution of the FiT system in the case of large-scale projects, such auctions are aimed at the development of competition among developers, which will result in the decrease in the cost of the renewable energy. Through the introduction of the competitive bidding process, government is therefore assured that only the most cost advantageous and effective projects are developed. This has been a successful strategy in ensuring that renewable electricity is able to fetch lower prices thus making it more competitive compared to other sources of conventional energy.

1.3 Institutional Framework

The Malaysian institutional framework in the domain of renewable energy includes a multitude of governmental agencies, regulatory bodies, and other interested parties which jointly perform the task of implementation and execution of renewable energy laws. This framework is designed in such a way that it supports a coordinated action and sound governance during the process of changing the nation towards a sustainable energy system.

a. KeTSA, the ministry of energy and natural resources.

The Ministry of Energy and Natural Resources is the central body that handles the development and implementation of the energy policy in the whole of Malaysia. KeTSA develops national energy strategies including renewable energy strategies and it also coordinates inter-sectoral activities to meet the energy targets of the country.

b. SEDA.

SEDA being a statutory body formed under the Sustainable Energy Development Authority Act 2011scope includes the management of the feed-in tariff (FiT) system and also the organisation of other renewable energy programs. SEDA also has the mandate of overseeing and supporting renewable energy projects, research and development undertakings as well as offering policy advisory services to the government in the renewable energy sector.

c. Energy Commission (Suruhanjaya Tenaga)

Energy Commission is a regulatory agency that is an independent body that regulates electricity and gas supply industries in Malaysia. It maintains the compliance with regulatory norms, regulates the licensing of the energy providers, and is also instrumental in maintaining the dependability and the safety of the energy supply, specifically considering the integration of the renewable energy into the national grid. The Commission has three main areas of regulation, namely Economic Regulation, which enhances the efficiency in the market and fair competition in electricity and gas markets; Technical Regulation, which ensures the security, reliability and quality of supply and services; and Safety Regulation, which ensures the protection of the industry players, consumers and the population against risks that are related to electricity and piped gas.

2. Financial Mechanisms and Incentives

2.1 Overview of Economic and Financial Landscape

The economic and financial environment in Malaysia is a perfect environment to manage investment structures. It has to be admitted that the multifaceted economy of Malaysia, along with the ongoing attention to industrialisation, makes it easier to diversify the economy to the manufacturing, service, and technology sectors. Sustained growth in the economy is recorded in the country and this is supported by a strong infrastructure, the existence of a talented workforce, and policy measures that are geared towards promoting innovation and entrepreneurship. In addition, the financial sector is highly established, which is typified by an elaborate regulatory system and availability of capital markets to finance investment projects. The effectiveness of the Malaysian investment climate is testified by the stability in the global competitiveness indices, as well as the fact that the country is one of the top destinations to make foreign direct investments (FDI) in Southeast Asia (Dhesi, 2024).

2.2 Policy Instruments and Financial Mechanisms

In Malaysia, a combination of a heterogeneous set of policy tools and financial structures is used to attract and encourage investment. This can be seen in the investment promotion agencies like the Malaysian Investment Development Authority (MIDA) who provide facilitation services and incentives to the potential investors. Further, Malaysia offers grant and loan schemes and financial aid programmes to support the medium and small-sized businesses via SME Corp Malaysia. The government also uses tax incentives such as the status of first-adopter and investment tax allowance in order to promote investment in specific sectors and regions. The effectiveness of such measures is exhibited in the continued appeal of Malaysia to foreign direct investment (FDI) which has been very strong even when the world economy has experienced fluctuations in economic performance. Also, the research performed by other organisations like the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) oftentimes praise the proactive investment-promotion policy of Malaysia and the favourable business climate (World Bank Group, 2019).

2.3 Financial Support for Renewable Energy Projects

The Malaysian government has used tax exemptions to complement the Feed-in Tariff (FiT) mechanism to inspire more people to invest in renewable energy infrastructure. Depending on the Promotion of Investments Act and the Income Tax Act, firms engaging in the renewable energy initiative can enjoy tax reliefs and incentives. These actions play a very important role in reducing the financial strain on investors thereby increasing financial feasibility and appeal of renewable energy projects. Malaysia aims to speed up the process of switching to a low-carbon economy through binary support of regulation and fiscal incentives at the same time stimulating economic growth and creating jobs in the renewable energy industry (PwC, 2025).

2.4 Role of Public and Private Financing

Besides, governmental and non-governmental financial systems have been instrumental in supporting renewable energy projects in Malaysia. Through the government, renewable energy projects are being developed through the grants and loans offered to them through programs like the Green Technology Financing Scheme (GTFS). At the same time, there has been increased financing by both private sources, i.e., venture capital and corporate investment, indicating more confidence in the profitability and stability of the sector. The joint efforts of the public and private sources of financing have given renewable energy projects a second lifeline hence diversification of energy mix and reduction of carbon emission (Green Technology Financing Scheme, 2015). Through this type of public- private partnerships, Malaysia is making an effort to hasten the process of shifting towards a cleaner and more sustainable energy environment.

2.5 Addressing Budgetary Constraints

With limited fiscal resources, Malaysia has taken the initiative of overcoming funding problems through new financing modalities. The issue of the successful issuance of green bonds that have proved to be a feasible source of capital to renewable energy projects and other sustainable development programmes is a commendable innovation. To this end, the case in point is the issue of green sukuk, or Islamic bonds, in 2017, the proceeds of which are to be allocated to environmentally-friendly projects and sustainable energy development. This move is not only a sign of the serious commitment of Malaysia to the idea of sustainability but also demonstrates its skill in turning to capital markets to promote environmental issues and develop new ways to reduce financing disparities (Capital Markets Malaysia, 2024).

Malaysia, therefore, is reinstating its role as a leader in the sphere of renewable energy investment and establishing the background of a more resilient and ecologically sustainable future, by formulating innovative financing solutions.

2.6 Financial Incentives and Market Opportunities

Malaysia has a wide range of financial incentives and market opportunities to investors. Promotion of Investments Act is an important incentive since it offers tax concessions and other privileges to the eligible industries and activities. Moreover, the country created many free trade zones and industry areas to attract foreign investment and offers some benefits in the form of tax exemptions, simplified business registration procedures, and infrastructure.

In terms of market opportunities, the strategic location of Malaysia in the southeast of Asia, its well-developed infrastructure and well-trained labour force makes it a favourable location to invest in. The economy is diversified with manufacturing, electronics, oil and gas, and tourism being the major sectors. Moreover, Malaysia also encourages other industries like renewable energy, biotechnology, and information technology thus opening up opportunities to investors in the new industries. The opportunities are evidenced by the fact that Malaysia boasts of a consistent economic growth, a pleasant investment environment and the history of the successful execution of a number of foreign investment projects. Furthermore, the institutions like the World Bank and the World Economic Forum regularly highlight the current competitive business environment in Malaysia and the investment opportunities there (Mail, 2024).

To conclude, a multicultural planning that entailed the inclusion of legislations, tax incentives, and innovative financial structure has made Malaysia one of the leading countries in terms of renewable energy investments. The country leads the economic development, but at the same time, it adds a significant contribution to the sustainability of the environment, thus, opening the way to a greener and more resilient future.

3. Market Analysis and Investment Opportunities

3.1 Analysis of Renewable Energy Market Trends

The recent development in the renewable energy industry in Malaysia has seen remarkable growth owing to the development of the technology, favourable governmental policies, and the growth of environmental consciousness. Solar energy, specifically, has been experiencing a big increase, and the solar PV installed capacity in Malaysia has topped 1500 MW by the end of 2022. Solar PV has become a competitive energy source due to the innovations in the solar technology and the reduction of the cost. Moreover, the development of the energy storage technologies also contributes to resolving the problem of intermittency and makes the grid more reliable and contributes to the objective of Malaysia to increase the share of renewable energy to 31% by 2025 thus confirming to the Malaysian Renewable Energy Roadmap (MyRER) (Jing *et al.,* 2023).

Malaysia has also taken a step forward in ensuring that intermittency issues that are accompanied by renewable energy sources can be handled by improving energy storage technologies. Implementation of energy storage system, including lithium- ion battery, has been important in ensuring the reliability and stability of the grid, especially in the process of controlling fluctuation in power generation of solar and wind energy. Not only do these developments aid in Malaysia increasing its share of renewable energy but also aid the resilience of the Malaysian energy infrastructure in general. Another large energy company in Malaysia, Sarawak Energy Bhd has started a pilot 60 MBESS project to maximize the generation assets and reduce carbon emissions related to coal power generation (Energy Watch, 2023).

Furthermore, the investor in the sustainable future of energy is clearly seen through the attractive targets of Malaysia that are stipulated in the Malaysian renewable energy roadmap (MyRER). To realize a total renewable energy of 31 percent by the year 2025, Malaysia is undertaking leverage towards the speedy implementation of renewable energy projects and the minimization of its fossil fuel-based energy consumption. This undertaking offers a significant roadmap of direction to investors and stakeholders of the renewable energy sector, which encourages trust and motivates additional investments on clean energy technologies and infrastructure (Malaysian Investment Development Authority [MIDA], 2024). Moreover, the MyRER is set to maximise the socio-economic gains of the renewable energy development and be part of the global climate change agenda. The roadmap estimates a spillover of an economic value of RM 20 b by 2025 and the establishment of about 47,000 RE jobs (SEDA Malaysia, 2021) and thus shows how renewable energy can boost the economy of Malaysia and raise the employment levels.

To conclude, the review of the market trends of renewable energy in Malaysia indicates that the country has great achievements and prospects in the field of renewable energy. Malaysia is endowed with a bright future of sustainable energy through renewable energy sources with a robust government support on the technological advancements and the ambitious goals set in MyRER.

3.2 Assessment of Investment Opportunities in Renewable Energy Projects

The Feed-in Tariff (FiT) program is one of the relevant investment opportunities in Malaysia, managed by the SEDA. FiT programme gives competitive tariffs and long-term contractual agreements to renewable energy generators which provides the stakeholders with a predictable and constant stream of income. An example of this is that with the FiT regime photovoltaic (PV) systems between 1 MW and 30 MW would be entitled to a rate of RM 0.314 -1 kW -1 to RM 0.519 -1 kW -1, depending on the capacity and technological specifications. This structure will, therefore, encourage the implementation of solar PV, supplement the achievement of the national renewable targets, and maintain a positive investment environment. During the last three years, SEDA had distributed a FiT quota of 555 MW in the biogas, biomass, and small-hydro categories. As part of this fiscal year, SEDA has halted new FiT allocations after announcing annual quota allocations, introducing a review process to be sure that participants do not act on presumptions of permanence (Zainul & Aziz, 2024). Overall, the FiT system is a sure source of revenue growth among the investors and hence a strong incentive in the Malaysian renewable market.

The Large-Scale Solar (LSS) programme in Malaysia additionally broadens investment opportunities and is allowing the utility-scale solar projects to be participated in via merit-based bidding. The LSS programme, which is led by the Energy Commission, is a competitive process of procuring extensive solar capacity. The program has passed several rounds, the most recent being LSS4 in 2021, and LSS5 is planned to be launched in 2024 and it is expected to acquire up to 2 GW of capacity. The general objective of the programme is to increase the percentage of renewables in the country energy mix and attract private investments. The LSS 3 launched in 2019 allocated 500 MW to PV developments, and the reaction was favourable to both local and international developers, which indicates the willingness of Malaysia to utilize the involvement of the private sector in the development of renewable energy.

In addition to solar, Malaysia also provides avenues of investment in other ancillary renewable options such as biomass, biogas and small-hydropower. Green Technology Financing Scheme (GTFS) provides funding and assistance to businesses that involve green technology projects which include renewable projects. Within the framework of GTFS, the rate of financing is offered at a concession level of 2 % with a terminal of 10 years with a maximum amount of funding being RM50 million per project. In 2022, Malaysia approved a cumulative RM 2.5 billion in renewable investments, 93.5 percent of which come out of local inputs and 6.5 percent of which come out of foreign investments. The government also supports the adoption of green by the extension of the Green Investment Tax Allowance and the Green Income Tax Exemption, which will be applied until 2023 (Malaysian Investment Development Authority [MIDA], 2024). SEDA has given out projects in the FiT under biogas (154 projects; 272.56MW), biomass (21 projects; 159.07MW) and mini-hydro (69 projects; 676.88MW). In 2024, the state passed 22 new renewable projects which focuses on biogas and biomass, and their total capacity is 36.534 MW, and it is expected to have an investment value of up to RM 372 million. The developments expand the portfolio of renewable in the country and provide the investors with chances to exploit growing segments of the market (Bernama, 2024).

Together, Malaysia offers favourable investment opportunities in renewable projects, supported by the government policy frameworks, financial incentive and favourable regulatory environment. Those investors who convene mechanisms like the FiT, LSS, and GTFS will be able to contribute to the strategic shift of the nation to the sustainable and energy-based energy, at the same time gaining fiscal dividends and playing the role in reducing the climate and protecting the present and future generations.

3.3 Identification of Market Drivers and Barriers

During the process of establishing market drivers and market barriers, it is evidenced that renewable energy (RE) in Malaysia are in most cases situated in remote locations within which the current grid infrastructure is often inadequate to conduct the generated energy to the high-demand locations. Important solar farms, e.g. in Kedah and Sabah are facing challenges due to their distance to large urban centres. The development of grid infrastructure in these locations is generally uneven with both the private and the government making unequal contributions towards the development of this infrastructure. This is unbalanced in the Large-Scale Solar (LSS) initiative, where the investment of the masses has surpassed that of the state (The Edge Malaysia, 2021). As of 2016, 2457 MW of LSS projects have been assigned to the private sector, of which 823.06 MW were given to the LSS4 programme. However, the increase in grid upgrades supported by the government has not kept up with this rapid rise in the volume of private investments (The Edge Malaysia, 2021). Under this context, it has been shown that some individuals in the private sector have been ready to invest in renewable energy initiatives but the absence of proper grid connections has limited them to fully harness the potential generated electricity (Best, 2023).

Despite this obstacle, grid investment is considered a necessary factor to monitor the distribution system and strengthen the infrastructure associated with the grid (Davi-Arderius *et al.,* 2023). The Malaysian government initiative of the Grid of the Future that includes the projects like the modernization of transmission lines and development of new substations are examples of the attempts to alleviate these difficulties. Also, the intention of Tenaga Nasional Berhad (TNB) to invest RM 22 billion in grid infrastructure by 2024 will be to ensure the efficient collection, transmission, and distribution of renewable energy to consumers. This nationwide effort is expected to improve grid reliability and capacity, which will in turn ensure that there is increased efficiency in the distribution of RE across the nation.

3.4 Evaluation of Market Risks and Uncertainties

Analysis of market risks and uncertainties is the most important factor when negotiating renewable energy investment in Malaysia. As an example, the renewable energy targets of the Malaysian government including 20 per cent renewable energy capacity by 2025 contribute to market confidence. However, these targets can only be achieved through regular regulatory backup and efficiency of the policy actions. Investors have to estimate the risk of policy changes or delays in the implementation (Yee *et al.,* 2021). In this respect, technological risks including the functionality and effectiveness of renewable energy technologies and market risks including other energy sources competition and energy price fluctuations are also to be taken into account by the investors. They are to check the maturity and the reliability of the technologies they will utilize and the prospects of the technological advancement that might influence the performance and profitability of the projects (Vakulchuk *et al.,* 2020).

Additionally, we have unstable energy prices which vary extensively due to the instability in oil prices in the world market which directly affect the choices to make during investment. As it can be seen, the economic appeal of fossil fuels in relation to renewable energy sources is increased in the time when the oil prices go down massively, which may deter the investments in sustainable energy solutions. This has been manifested in the oil price crash of 2020 when uncertainties in energy markets have brought risks to renewable energy projects that are seeking financing and investors who have been considering the long-term viability of their projects. This leads to the investors being uncertain about the project funds and returns on investment in general which may hinder the realisation of renewable energy projects and transitioning the country to a sustainable energy future (Stockholm Environment Institute, 2018).

3.5 Strategies for Maximising Returns on Renewable Energy Investments

The high returns on investments in renewable energy require a strategic approach that takes into account the dynamism of the regulatory environment, forces of the market, and technological innovations. As a stakeholder in the Malaysian renewable energy sector, this stance is pegged on a critical examination of the current regulatory frameworks and the effect on the investment viability. Although the government offers solutions to financial support, like the Green Technology Financing Scheme (GTFS) and the Net Energy Metering (NEM) program, which promote the adoption of renewable energy, regulatory uniformity and harmonization are urgently required to give the investors' confidence in the projects and make them sustainable (Yee *et al.,* 2021).

4. Stakeholder Engagement and Partnership Building

4.1 Importance of Stakeholder Engagement in Investment Decision-Making

The discovery of major stakeholders is the initial phase toward developing effective collaborations in the renewable energy industry (Markkanen *et al.,* 2024). These stakeholders represent a wide range, with the governmental organizations, local communities, industry associations, financial institutions, technology providers, academic institutions, and civil society organisations being mentioned. The entities in this array present unique views, resources, and interests to the working front, which highlights the necessity to thoroughly learn and skilfully operate with the entities (Sanna *et al.,* 2024).

4.2 Strategies for Building Partnerships with Key Stakeholders

On this basis, the quest to find win-win solutions comes out as a primary factor in negotiating sustainable partnerships. Coupling of interests and goals will allow the maximum co-generation of value. It requires a participatory strategy that integrates the requirements and the priorities of all the stakeholders, and as a result, partnerships with both resilience and impact are achieved (Lucas *et al.,* 2024).

Comprehensive support and resources to stakeholders emphasize a desire to make them successful. Personalised support such as technical support, capacity-building programmes, funding or expertise access empowers the stakeholders to surmount the challenges and achieve their goals. This kind of investment creates good will besides enhancing the partnership bond.

4.3 Collaboration with Government Agencies, NGOs and Communities

The most important issues which determine the way of sailing the renewable energy structures in Malaysia are the involvement of stakeholders and the establishment of partnerships. To begin with, the interaction with governmental organizations, especially, the Ministry of Energy, Science, Technology, Environment and Climate Change, should be involved along with the agencies like SEDA. These organizations cannot be ignored in terms of managing policies, regulations, and incentives of renewable energy and in the process of accessing support structures.

The stakeholder engagement and partnership building are the inseparable aspects of the investment frameworks of renewable energy in Malaysia (Abiddin *et al.,* 2022). The importance of the partnership with the Ministry of Energy, Science, Technology, Environment and Climate Change and other agencies, including the SEDA, cannot be overstated because the knowledge of the custodians that create the policies, regulations, and incentive schemes governing renewable energy will be enhanced.

Besides, the involvement of civil society organisations that are concerned with environmental protection and social justice is necessary. These organisations are pragmatic in addressing environmental and social issues related to renewable energy projects thus increasing the credibility of the project and creating confidence among the stakeholders. The development of shared value, cradling of risks, and ensuring that the renewable energy sector in Malaysia develops sustainably is achieved through effective stakeholder engagement and development of partnerships.

4.4 Engaging with Industry Players and Investors

The interaction with the financial institutions will be crucial in ensuring that the project is funded. With the help of the skills of banks, investment funds, and development banks in negotiating project financing transactions and manoeuvring through legal obstacles, requisite capital to finance renewable energy projects is provided (Malaysian Investment Development Authority [MIDA], 2023).

Moreover, the collaboration with technology providers contributes to the access to the latest renewable energy solutions and, therefore, improves the quality and reliability of the project. The association of network with academic and research institutions is also involved in exchange of knowledge, innovation and capacity building in the field of renewable energy.

4.5 Case Studies Highlighting Successful Stakeholder Engagement Initiatives

Thereof, the Community-led Renewable energy Project in the rural Malaysia serves as a relevant example of how effective integrated sustainability plans are. Moving to a rural area, the stakeholders tried to develop renewable energy that would help in meeting the local energy requirements in a sustainable way. They used an integrated strategy in developing the projects by partnering with governmental organisations, corporate entities, and community-based organisations. They responded to the needs and aspirations of the local people through vast consultations in the community. Cooperation with the government bodies facilitated adherence to the regulatory frameworks and the provision of the supporting required assistance. In line with these plans, capacity-building efforts were reached to enable the local stakeholders with pertinent skills and competences, namely in this field. In this regard, in order to reduce possible risks and meet sustainable standards, a great number of environmental inspections was carried out (Azuar and Hisham, 2024). The project therefore provided increased access to energy, economic potential, environmental conservation, and community strengthening. It can therefore be seen that Malaysia can embark on the use of renewable energy by following these practices.

Altogether, stakeholder engagement and partnership building are critical toward the consistency of sustainable development in Malaysia, especially in rural places. The case of the Community-Led Renewable Energy Project provides a good illustration of the importance of cooperation between government agencies, businesses, and local communities in the creation of sustainable environment. The project has resulted in significant results due to a sense of inclusive dialogue, utilization of diverse expertise, and placing the environment as well as social factors at the forefront of the project, among which are, among other things, better access to energy, economic empowerment, environmental sustainability, and community resilience. Based on this, Malaysia needs to enhance stakeholder interactions and partnership development in order to determine green initiatives in the nation.

5. Recommendations

5.1 Recommendations for Enhancing Investment Strategies

Involving a diverse group of stakeholders, such as the local communities, industry associations, financial institutions and civil society organisations is an obligatory stage of harmonization of investment framework with the principles of fairness and inclusivity. The development of pragmatised mechanisms aimed at ensuring a fair allocation of benefits, as well as the delivery of easily accessible dispute-resolution procedures, helps to mitigate the concerns about procedural justice, and communal trust and thus helps to make renewable-energy projects sustainable over the long run. The Community-led renewable energy project located in rural Malaysia is a good example of how effective an inclusive approach to stakeholder involvement can be since it achieved augmented access to energy, increased economic opportunities, environmental preservation and enhanced community integration.

In order to increase the role of renewable energy in the national grid of Malaysia, the country should focus on research and development of the more advanced technology including solar photovoltaics, wind energy, and the energy-storage systems that could be optimised to fit the local climatic and geographical conditions. At the same time, enhancing grid-integration functionality and researching new financing tools, such as the issuance of green Sukuk bonds, will be key to improving energy systems reliability and resilience. Such a strategic investment will make Malaysia a regional leader in the field of sustainable-energy innovation.

5.2 Policy Implications and Suggestions for Regulatory Improvements

The fast growth of the Malaysian renewable energy sector, especially the solar power, reveals the urgency of the need to have complex policy and regulatory frameworks to support the growth. In order to provide a reliable distribution and transmission of energy, expansion of grid infrastructure (especially in remote areas with large potential of renewable energy) is necessary. The use of modern technologies in energy storage, including lithium-ion batteries, will be a strategic investment that will help to address the inherent nature of intermittency of renewable sources and maintain the grid stability. The renewal and expansion of incentive programs, such as the Feed-in Tariff (FiT) program and the Large-Scale Solar (LSS) program, should provide the financial stability, draw in more investments, and stimulate other developments in the given sphere (International Trade Administration, 2024). These schemes have increased investment and solar power adoption with the FiT program supporting 321.56MW of installed solar PV capacity and the LSS program supporting 1,492.12MW as of August 2023 (Anisa and Amirulddin, 2023).

Moreover, the level of uniformity and simplification of procedures throughout the governmental levels are also needed to reduce bureaucracy and support the implementation of the project. Partnerships between the public and the private have the potential to address the investment gap by leveraging corporate resources and expertise to on massive renewable energy projects. Technical assistance and capacity-building programmes of the local stakeholders in facilitating the long-term project development and efficiency of operations is essential in improving the local capabilities and empowering communities. Engaging stakeholders through inclusive stakeholder engagement processes that integrate the local communities in the decision-making processes leads to project acceptance and success because the social and environmental concerns are addressed (National Marine Fisheries Service, 2017). This is in line with the findings of a study conducted by the OECD that stated that regulatory management systems have the potential of assisting government regulators to manage their processes more effectively, through automation of workflows, eased compliance, and transparency and public participation. It is essential to adopt risk-based regulation strategy instead of the uniform rules-based framework as part of enhancing performance based on the World Bank Regulatory Governance Indicators (Jacobzone *et al.,* 2007).

Overall, Malaysia commitment to renewable energy as outlined in the Malaysian Renewable Energy Roadmap (MyRER) and favourable government policies and technological advancements place the country on a sustainable future in terms of energy. The roadmap estimates the economic spill-over of the roadmap in 2025 as RM 20 billion, which is expected to increase to RM 33 billion by 2035. Also, the roadmap foresees the installation of 9.5GW of renewables into the power system by 2035, which is over 2 times the amounts installed in 2020. Renewable energy infrastructure is an important area that should be invested in to increase the clean energy production capacity of the country (MIDF Research, 2023). With the help of the priority in the infrastructure development, energy storage, stable regulations, and the involvement of all stakeholders, the socioeconomic benefits of renewable energy can be fully realised in Malaysia, and it will boost economic growth and mitigate global climate change. These measures will ensure a stable, reliable and sustainable energy supply, thus supporting the aim of the Malaysian government to have a renewable energy share of 31 percent by 2025 (Energy Watch, 2023).

5.3 Future Directions for Research and Investment in Renewable Energy

Moving on, Malaysia can enhance its energy security and sustainability through strategic development in the field of renewable energy through research and investment. Focusing on technological development, there are various research on solar photovoltaics, wind energy, and biomass conversion, adjusted to local factors, contributing to the idea of environmental sustainability and leading towards the shift to the healthier and environmentally friendly environment (Lucas *et al.,* 2024). At the same time, the increase of the renewable energy penetration into the national grid is necessary to the maximum. In this regard, an effective regulatory framework becomes essential to provide clear incentives and guidelines that would create a favourable investing climate in the country and long-term strategic planning.

These endeavours include community participation and awareness campaigns among the people and these should be fanaticised to draw masses to support and take part in the national renewable energy transition. By focusing on its strategic pillars such as technological development, regulatory transparency, capacity building, and public participation Malay can boast of a regional leader in the field of sustainable energy innovation and this would help in the provision of a greener and more robust future.

5.4 Call to Action for Stakeholders and Decision-Makers

Stakeholders and decision-makers should listen to the call to embrace sustainable practices in the face of the pressing environmental problems of our age. The current trend of loss of biodiversity, effects of climate-change, and consumption of resources require a quick and collective response. Being the parents of modern industrial life and securing the welfare of further generations, we have a great moral responsibility to save and conserve nature.

We can reduce the risk to the environment by integrating sustainable principles in policy frameworks, operation strategy, and investment decision-making but also open up opportunities to innovations and economic resiliency (Malaysian Investment Development Authority [MIDA], 2023). This disruptive process of going green demands a shared leadership, open-minded governance and a commitment to long-lasting environmental management.

Together, by being proactive and acting collectively we will be able to draw a path to a sustainable future where the environment and human prosperity will live harmoniously.

5.5 Expanding Financial Incentives

In addition, the growth in terms of financial incentives and support systems plays a critical role to accelerate growth in renewable energy investments in Malaysia. Despite the successful results of the currently existing Feed-in Tariff (FiT) and net metering regimes in supporting the adoption of renewable energy, additional financial instruments may generate extra investment. Tax exemptions, low-rate financing, and grants can be used to increase the economic attractiveness of renewable energy projects among investors, which alleviates the initial cost of capital and financial risks of such projects and makes it more competitive compared to traditional energy sources.

Furthermore, consistency of policies and long-term financial stability is an invaluable ingredient to the development of a predictable investment climate that would facilitate the development of energy capacity. The investors need to be assured that the supporting policies will be sustainable in the long run, hence limiting all forms of uncertainty and promoting a consistent flow of investments. Through portfolio diversification of financial incentives, Malaysia is likely to appeal to a larger pool of domestic and foreign investors, hence speeding up the process of energy transition to an environmentally sustainable future (Lee & Byrne, 2019; Podolchuk, 2023).

6. Analysis

The data used in the given project supports the assumption that the process of Malaysia switching to renewable energy is associated with both potential benefits and inherent threats. The most important of the former are the fact that the country has a huge potential of renewable energy sources, particularly in the area of solar photovoltaic (PV) facilities. However, the investment structure requires a comprehensive understanding on regulatory, financial, technical and environmental determinants with a view of enforcing risk and maximisation of investment. The Feed-in-Tariff (FiT) phenomenon is a Malaysian regulatory predictive tool that has been effective to stimulate the proliferation of renewable energy in the domestic energy sector. In line with the Sustainable Development Goal 7 7 which is the provision of universal access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy, is a strategic focus of the investment architecture in Malaysia. In parallel with this, government programs, which provide financial incentives and support programs, such as tax exemption, low-interest loans and grants are complementary measures that make renewable energy projects more attractive to investors by reducing initial project costs and financial risk.

A review of the modern issues in the Malaysian renewable energy industry shows that the enforcement needs to be stricter and that an effective system should be created to monitor how investment frames are rather than to act on the basis of equity and inclusivity. The important thing is that the local communities and especially those that are found in the project footprints should be empowered and not marginalized in the renewable transition. Furthermore, the stakeholder perceptions about the fair distribution of benefits have also been carefully analysed in order to address a wide range of perspectives. The recent case of the Federal Court in September 2023, granting the Orang Asli community an injunction to halt the development of the Gopeng dam project, highlights the paramount role of procedural justice and community involvement in the renewable energy development. Therefore, with the challenges tackled and thorough strategic measures put in place, Malaysia would have the capability of leading the region in terms of sustainable energy innovation, hence contributing to a more sustainable and resilient future.

Overall, stakeholder involvement and partnership development are two critical success factors in the successful implementation of projects on renewable energy in Malaysia. Close recognition and active involvement of key stakeholders such as governmental bodies, local groups, industry co-ops, fund bodies, technological providers, institutions of higher learning, and civil action groups are vital to put investment structures in the same extension as principles of equity and inclusiveness. However, practical mechanisms of ensuring fair distribution of benefits and offering available avenues of dispute-resolution are still underdeveloped and should be further enhanced in order to tackle the issues of procedural-justice and the lack of trust in the community.

Conclusion:

In concluding, the potential development of investments in renewable-energy in Malaysia can be qualified as rather interesting, supported by the positive governmental policies, strong demand in the market, and good nature conditions. However, the investment milieu can only be negotiated successfully with an in-depth understanding of the regulatory, financial, technical, and environmental aspects, which can be used to reduce risks and maximize returns. Relationships with the local organizations and stakeholders can also enhance the viability and sustainability of the project. By means of careful due diligence, shrewd exploitation of incentives, and policymaking consistency, investors can more effectively and with greater confidence navigate the investment system of the Malaysian renewable-energy sector. Based on this, it will be assumed that when all the precaution measures, risk mitigation plans, and government efforts have been effectively conducted on the investment platform, the results will be in line with the aims of this research project, and the ways towards a sustainable renewable-energy future will be paved.

References:

1. Abiddin, N. Z., Ibrahim, I., & Aziz, S. A. A. (2022). Non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and their part towards sustainable community development. *Sustainability, 14*(8), 4386. https://doi.org/10.3390/su14084386
2. Anbalagan, V. (2023, September 13). Federal Court grants Orang Asli injunction to halt Gopeng dam project. *Free Malaysia Today*. https://www.freemalaysiatoday.com/category/nation/2023/09/13/federal-court-grants-orang-asli-injunction-to-halt-gopeng-dam-project/
3. Anisa, U., & Amirulddin, U. (2023, November 5). Solar powers Malaysia's renewable energy push. *The Star*. https://www.thestar.com.my/news/focus/2023/11/05/solar-powers-malaysias-renewable-energy-push
4. Azuar, A., & Hisham, H. (2024, April 11). The gift of light: Solar initiatives in Malaysia's rural areas. *The Malaysian Reserve*. https://themalaysianreserve.com/2024/04/11/the-gift-of-light-solar-initiatives-in-malaysias-rural-areas/
5. Bentham, J. (1823). *An introduction to the principles of morals and legislation* (J. H. Burns & H. L. A. Hart, Eds.). Clarendon Press. (Original work published 1789).
6. Bernama. (2023, October 7). Need for sustainable manufacturing in Malaysia. https://www.bernama.com/en/thoughts/news.php?id=2204030
7. Bernama. (2024, January 18). Govt approves 22 renewable energy projects from biogas and biomass. *Free Malaysia Today*.

https://www.freemalaysiatoday.com/category/business/2024/01/18/govt-approves-22-renewable-energy-projects-from-biogas-and-biomass/

8. Best, R. (2023). Equitable reverse auctions supporting household energy investments. *Energy Policy, 177*, 113548. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2023.113548
9. Capital Markets Malaysia. (2024, January 18). *SRI sukuk Malaysia: Islamic bonds and green sukuk*. https://www.capitalmarketsmalaysia.com/public-sri-sukuk/
10. Choukri, K., Naddami, A., & Hayani, S. (2017). Renewable energy in emerging countries: Lessons from the energy transition in Morocco. *Energy, Sustainability and Society, 7*(1). https://doi.org/10.1186/s13705-017-0131-2
11. Daví-Arderius, D., Trujillo-Baute, E., & del Río, P. (2023). Grid investment and subsidy tradeoffs in renewable electricity auctions. *Utilities Policy, 84*, 101620. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jup.2023.101620
12. Dhesi, D. (2024, January 29). Higher FDI expected. *The Star*. https://www.thestar.com.my/business/business-news/2024/01/29/higher-fdi-expected
13. Energy Watch. (2023, August 17). GET-ting to know Malaysia's Green Electricity Tariff (GET). *Energy Watch*. https://www.energywatch.com.my/blog/2023/08/17/get-ting-to-know-malaysias-green-electricity-tariff-get/
14. Energy Watch. (2023, November 16). Energy storage: The key to our sustainable future. *Energy Watch*. https://www.energywatch.com.my/blog/2023/11/16/energy-storage-the-key-to-our-sustainable-future/
15. Fantini, L., Leiendecker, J., Gehra, B., Weisskopf, A., & Varshney, A. (2022, September 21). *ESG compliance in an era of tighter regulation*. BCG Global. https://www.bcg.com/publications/2022/navigating-esg-compliance-in-an-era-of-tighter-regulation
16. Green Technology Financing Scheme. (2015, November 9). *Announcement on Green Technology Financing Scheme (GTFS)*. https://www.gtfs.my/news/announcement-green-technology-financing-scheme-gtfs
17. International Trade Administration. (2024, January 5). *Malaysia – Renewable energy*. Trade.gov. https://www.trade.gov/country-commercial-guides/malaysia-renewable-energy
18. Jacobzone, S., Bounds, G., Choi, C., & Miguet, C. (2007). *Regulatory management systems across OECD countries* (OECD Working Papers on Public Governance). OECD Publishing. https://doi.org/10.1787/5kmjr1g0n8bq-en
19. Jing, K. T., Qing, C. T., & Yee, H. C. (2023). Readiness of Malaysians on sustainable development in solar energy application. *International Journal of Sustainable Construction Engineering and Technology, 14*(1). https://doi.org/10.30880/ijscet.2023.14.01.017

20. Lee, J., & Byrne, J. (2019). Expanding the conceptual and analytical basis of energy justice: Beyond the three-tenet framework. *Frontiers in Energy Research, 7*, 99. https://doi.org/10.3389/fenrg.2019.00099
21. Lee, T. (2019). Financial investment for the development of renewable energy capacity. *Energy & Environment, 32*(6), 1103–1116. https://doi.org/10.1177/0958305X19882403
22. Lucas, H., Berdahl, S., Chernyakhovskiy, I., Gokhale-Welch, C., Cox, S., & Hecht, A. (2024). *Strategies and good practices to support robust stakeholder engagement in multi-sector energy transition planning* (NREL/BR-7A40-88389). National Renewable Energy Laboratory. https://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy24osti/88389.pdf
23. Malay Mail. (2024, April 12). World Economic Forum: Global spotlight on Malaysia as it emerges as semiconductor powerhouse. *Malay Mail*. https://www.malaymail.com/news/malaysia/2024/04/12/world-economic-forum-global-spotlight-on-malaysia-as-it-emerges-as-semiconductor-powerhouse/128536
24. Malaysian Investment Development Authority. (2023, October 4). *How Malaysia's energy transition can attract investment and inspire consumer confidence*. https://www.mida.gov.my/mida-news/how-malaysias-energy-transition-can-attract-investment-and-inspire-consumer-confidence/
25. Malaysian Investment Development Authority. (2024, January 5). *Renewable energy*. https://www.mida.gov.my/industries/services/green-technology/renewable-energy/
26. Marcacci, S. (2020, January 17). Energy justice: A complex but vital piece to a clean energy transition. *Energy Innovation*. https://energyinnovation.org/2020/01/17/energy-justice-a-complex-but-vital-piece-to-a-clean-energy-transition/
27. Markkanen, S., Sheikh, A. Y., & Dickens, E. (2024). *Enabling a community-powered energy transition*. The Nature Conservancy.
28. MIDF Research. (2023, July 27). *Utilities thematic: Powering the energy transition*. MIDF Amanah Investment Bank Berhad.
29. Qureshi, M. H., & Farooq, S. (2023). Oil price shocks and renewable energy: A policy overview of Asian economies. *Perennial Journal of History, 4*(1), 96–118. https://doi.org/10.52700/pjh.v4i1.143
30. Muhammad, T., Salam, M., & Shakeel, M. (2022). Diversified sustainable resource availability by optimizing economic, environmental and supply risk factors in Malaysia's power generation mix. *International Journal of Energy Economics and Policy*. https://doi.org/10.32479/ijeep.12605
31. National Marine Fisheries Service. (2017, July 7). Streamlining regulatory processes and reducing regulatory burden. *Federal Register, 82*(129), 31576–31579. https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2017-07-07/pdf/2017-14167.pdf

32. Plato. (2004). *Republic* (C. D. C. Reeve, Trans.). Hackett Publishing Company. (Original work published ca. 380 BCE).
33. Podolchuk, D. (2023). Tax incentives for renewable energy development in the European Union. *Odessa National University Herald. Economy, 28*(1(95)). https://doi.org/10.32782/2304-0920/1-95-1
34. PwC. (2025, December 19). *Malaysia – Corporate: Tax credits and incentives*. PwC Tax Summaries.
35. Stockholm Environment Institute. (2018, February 8). *Why renewables are a safer bet than price-volatile oil*. https://www.sei.org/features/renewables-safer-bet-price-volatile-oil/
36. Sustainable Energy Development Authority Malaysia. (2016, February 5). *Guidelines and determinations of the Sustainable Energy Development Authority Malaysia (FiT guidelines)*. https://www.seda.gov.my/download/seda-guidelines/fit-guidelines/
37. Sustainable Energy Development Authority Malaysia. (2021). *Malaysia renewable energy roadmap (MyRER): Pathway towards low carbon energy system*. https://www.seda.gov.my/reportal/myrer/
38. The Edge Malaysia. (2021, June 22). Cover story: LSS4 awards—Boon or bane for winners? https://theedgemalaysia.com/article/cover-story-lss4-awards-boon-or-bane-winners
39. United Nations. (2023, July 12). *Sustainable renewable energy key to unlocking developing countries' potential*. https://press.un.org/en/2023/ecosoc7136.doc.htm
40. Vakulchuk, R., Chan, H.-Y., Kresnawan, M. R., Merdekawati, M., Overland, I., Sagbakken, H. F., Suryadi, B., Utama, N. A., & Yurnaid, Z. (2020). *Malaysia: How to scale up investment in renewable energy* (Policy Brief No. 08/2020). ASEAN Centre for Energy.
41. Venugopal, S., Srivastava, A., Polycarp, C., & Taylor, E. (2012). *Public financing instruments to leverage private capital for climate-relevant investment*. World Resources Institute.
42. World Bank. (2019). *Malaysia: Investment policy and regulatory review*. World Bank.
43. Yee, C. H., Al-Mulali, U., & Ling, G. M. (2021). Intention towards renewable energy investments in Malaysia. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research, 29*(1), 1021–1036. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-021-15737-x
44. Zainul, I. F., & Aziz, A. (2024, May 22). Special report: Seda reviewing future rollout of subsidised green energy projects. *The Edge Malaysia*. https://theedgemalaysia.com/node/711459

INTEGRATING ADVANCED MONITORING AND PREDICTIVE ANALYTICS FOR ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: FRAMEWORKS, METHODS, AND APPLICATIONS

R. K. Padmashini*[1] and J. N. Rajesh Kumar[2]
[1]Department of Electrical and Electronics Engineering,
AMET Deemed to be University, Chennai
[2]Department of Computer science and Engineering,
Sree Sastha Institute of Engineering and Technology, Chennai
*Corresponding author E-mail: padmashini@ametuniv.ac.in

Abstract:
The environment faces growing pressures from urbanization, industrialization, resource depletion, and climate change, while traditional monitoring and management approaches remain fragmented and reactive. Environmental systems are inherently interconnected, demanding integrated, data-driven frameworks that support proactive decision making. This chapter presents contemporary perspectives in environmental science, emphasizing holistic monitoring and sustainable management strategies. It synthesizes advances in sensor-based monitoring, remote sensing, and geospatial data integration, demonstrating how improved temporal and spatial resolution enhances environmental observation. The chapter further examines statistical modelling, machine learning, and artificial intelligence for predicting environmental parameters, assessing risks, and identifying emerging threats. Practical examples illustrate applications in air quality management, water quality assessment, ecosystem monitoring, and evaluation of renewable energy impacts. Key challenges are critically discussed, including data availability, sensor reliability, model interpretability, and uncertainty quantification, which currently limit large-scale adoption of advanced analytics. Beyond technical considerations, the chapter explores implications for environmental policy formulation, regulatory compliance, and adaptive governance. Integrating real-time monitoring with predictive modelling enables early warning systems, evidence-based decisions, and timely interventions to prevent environmental degradation. Emerging research directions, such as physics-informed machine learning, edge computing, citizen science, and ethical dimensions of environmental data use, are also highlighted for resilient sustainable environmental decision making.

Keywords: Environmental Monitoring, Predictive Modelling, Machine Learning, Remote Sensing, Environmental Management, Sustainable Systems.

1. Introduction:

The environment is. We have a lot of information about what is happening right now. This is because we have tools to measure things and smart ways to understand the data. We need to change how we take care of the environment. The old way of waiting for something to go wrong is not working anymore. We have a lot of problems, like running out of resources losing animals and plants, dirty air and water and the Earth getting too hot. If we use special analysis techniques and good monitoring systems we can be prepared for problems. This means we can take care of the environment in a way. We can use management that is based on data and tries to stop problems before they happen. This is a way to do things. Environmental management is important. We need to use the environment management techniques to keep our planet safe. In order to continually collect high-resolution environmental data across spatial and temporal scales, modern monitoring platforms make use of Internet of Things (IoT) sensors, remote sensing, satellite images, and edge-cloud architectures.

We can find patterns. Predict what will happen to the environment by using predictive analytics. This is done with the help of machine learning and artificial intelligence. These tools look at a lot of data. Find things that are not normal before they become a big problem. This helps us make decisions and use our resources wisely. We can also make choices about what policies to put in place. Predictive analytics helps us in ways. It gives us warnings when something is going wrong. We can use our resources in a way and make good decisions because we have the right information. There are also systems that help us take care of the environment in a way. These systems use sensors to collect data. Then they help us make decisions. They do this by looking at the data and giving us suggestions, on what to do. This is a way to take care of the environment because it uses a lot of different tools to help us make good choices. Applications cover a wide range of fields, such as smart agriculture, ecosystem monitoring, disaster risk reduction, air and water quality management, and urban sustainability. Environmental management systems can promote sustainable development goals and improve resilience against environmental uncertainties by moving from observation to anticipation through the integration of monitoring technology with predictive intelligence.

The use of frameworks and standardized data models is really important because it allows different data sources to work together smoothly. This helps create environmental management systems that can handle a lot of information and keep working when things get tough. New technologies like twins, geospatial analytics and explainable AI are also very useful. They help people understand how predictions are made which builds trust and transparency. This is good for getting stakeholders involved and making sure we follow the rules. When we combine these technologies with tools that help us make decisions and policies that control what we do we get something called environmental intelligence. This helps us step in at the time and adjust our plans as we go which is really important, for taking care of the environment. This integrated approach not only improves environmental protection and risk mitigation but also promotes long-term sustainability by aligning technological innovation with ecological balance and societal well-being.

2. Background and Motivation

2.1. Limitations of Conventional Environmental Monitoring

Periodic data collection, manual sampling, and isolated measuring sites are the main characteristics of conventional environmental monitoring systems, which restrict their capacity to capture the dynamic and intricate nature of environmental processes. Low temporal and spatial resolution is a significant drawback since measurements are frequently made at fixed sites and seldom, which causes data gaps and delays in identifying environmental changes. Because these systems are mostly reactive and only identify issues after they have already arisen, preventive or remedial measures are less successful. A notable disadvantage is the substantial reliance on human involvement for data collection, processing, and interpretation. This elevates operational expenses, presents the potential for human error, and constrains scalability across extensive or remote geographic areas. Traditional monitoring techniques also have challenges in assimilating diverse data sources, including meteorological, hydrological, biological, and pollution-related characteristics, leading to disjointed insights and insufficient environmental evaluations.

Furthermore, conventional systems mostly rely on threshold-based alerts and descriptive statistics, lacking sophisticated analytical capabilities. They cannot predict future trends, evaluate cumulative and cascading environmental repercussions, or simulate intricate nonlinear interactions. Policymakers and environmental managers are further hampered in making timely decisions by limited data accessibility and delayed reporting. For efficient environmental management, these constraints underscore the necessity of sophisticated, real-time, and predictive monitoring frameworks.

2.2. Enabling Technologies

The combination of cutting-edge digital and sensing technology makes it possible to go from traditional environmental monitoring to intelligent, predictive environmental management. The Internet of Things (IoT)-based sensor networks, which enable continuous, real-time gathering of environmental factors including temperature, humidity, soil moisture, air and water quality, and noise levels, are at the center. These sensors are becoming more affordable, energy-efficient, and able to be deployed over large and remote geographic areas.

Because they provide large-scale, high-resolution spatial data for tracking land use, deforestation, ocean health, urban expansion, and climate variables, remote sensing and satellite technologies are essential. These databases allow for multiple-scale environmental impact assessment, geographical analysis, and visualization when paired with Geographic Information Systems (GIS).

The efficiency and scalability of data processing are improved when edge computing and cloud platforms are integrated. While cloud infrastructures enable large-scale storage, advanced analytics, and collaborative access, edge computing enables preliminary analytics and anomaly detection near data sources, lowering latency and bandwidth needs. High-volume, high-velocity, and diverse environmental datasets may now be managed and processed thanks to big data technologies.

Predictive analytics relies heavily on artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning (ML), which make trend forecasting, pattern identification, anomaly detection, and early warning systems possible. Methods like ensemble approaches, time-series modeling, and deep learning increase the precision of risk assessments and environmental forecasts. New techniques that help scenario analysis and policy evaluation include digital twins, which model environmental systems in real time.

2.3. Shift to Predictive Management

The management and protection of environmental systems have fundamentally evolved with the shift from conventional monitoring approaches to predictive environmental management. Traditional methods primarily document environmental conditions after degradation has occurred, limiting timely prevention and risk reduction. In contrast, predictive management emphasizes anticipation, early intervention, and adaptive decision making grounded in data-driven insights.

This transition is enabled by continuous data streams from advanced sensor technologies combined with machine learning and artificial intelligence analytics. Predictive models integrate historical and real-time data to forecast pollution levels, climate extremes, resource availability, and ecosystem responses. Such foresight allows policymakers and managers to implement preventive measures, optimize resource allocation, and design resilient strategies before critical thresholds are crossed. Predictive environmental management also supports scenario-based planning and strengthens preparedness for climate variability, anthropogenic pressures, and natural hazards. It enables adaptive management by updating forecasts as new information becomes available. Overall, predictive frameworks enhance sustainability, effectiveness, resilience.

3. Literature Review

3.1. Sensor Networks and IoT in Environmental Monitoring

The Internet of Things (IoT) and sensor networks have emerged as key technologies in contemporary environmental monitoring, allowing for ongoing, real-time observation of both constructed and natural environments. IoT-based sensor networks are made up of dispersed, networked sensing nodes that measure things like temperature, humidity, soil moisture, radiation, noise, air and water quality, and atmospheric gases. These sensors use wireless protocols like LoRaWAN, Zigbee, NB-IoT, and 5G to exchange data, enabling low-power, wide-area coverage.

The capacity of sensor networks to deliver data with high spatial and temporal resolution in comparison to traditional monitoring stations is one of their main advantages. Rapid environmental changes, microclimatic fluctuations, and localized sources of pollution are all supported by this intensive data collection. Preliminary data filtering, aggregation, and anomaly detection near the source are made possible by integration with edge devices, which lowers latency and bandwidth needs.

By enabling real-time data visualization, remote device administration, and automated alarms via cloud-based dashboards, IoT solutions further improve environmental monitoring. IoT-generated data enables early warning systems for droughts, floods, air pollution episodes, and industrial risks when paired with geospatial tools and predictive analytics. Scalable sensor networks also facilitate applications in disaster management, ecosystem conservation, smart cities, and precision agriculture.

IoT-driven environmental monitoring greatly enhances situational awareness and decision-making, despite issues with data security, interoperability, and sensor calibration. Sensor networks and IoT serve as the foundation for predictive and adaptive environmental management systems by facilitating continuous, automated, and intelligent data collecting.

3.2. Remote Sensing Fusion

The integration of data from several remote sensing sources to produce more precise, thorough, and trustworthy information on environmental systems is known as remote sensing fusion. LiDAR, thermal imagers, optical satellites, and radar sensors are examples of individual remote sensing systems that offer distinct but incomplete views of the Earth's surface and atmosphere. In order to overcome the drawbacks of single-sensor observations, such as cloud cover, insufficient temporal resolution, or restricted spectrum sensitivity, data fusion integrates these complementary datasets.

Remote sensing fusion improves the evaluation of vegetation health, water resources, urban growth, changes in land use and cover, and climate factors in environmental monitoring. For instance, it is possible to continuously monitor forests and floods even in low-light or foggy conditions by combining optical imaging with synthetic aperture radar (SAR) data. In a similar vein, combining thermal and multispectral data enhances the identification of water quality indicators, heat islands, and drought stress.

Advanced fusion techniques leverage machine learning, deep learning, and geospatial analytics to align, normalize, and extract features from heterogeneous datasets across spatial and temporal scales. When combined with ground-based sensor data, remote sensing fusion enables more accurate modelling, validation, and prediction of environmental phenomena. This integrated approach supports early warning systems, improved environmental impact assessment, and informed policy decisions, making remote sensing fusion a critical enabler of predictive and holistic environmental management.

3.3. Time-Series Forecasting and Machine Learning

Time-series forecasting is essential to environmental management because it makes it possible to predict future conditions using both historical and current data. Environmental factors that show significant temporal dependencies, seasonal patterns, and nonlinear behavior include air pollution concentrations, temperature, rainfall, river flow, wind speed, and solar irradiance. To capture linear trends and periodic changes, traditional statistical techniques such as autoregressive (AR), ARIMA, and seasonal models have been extensively employed. However, when handling complicated, non-stationary, and multivariate environmental data, their performance is frequently constrained.

Time-series forecasting has been greatly improved by machine learning (ML) approaches, which successfully simulate nonlinear correlations and interactions among many environmental elements. Techniques including support vector regression, random forests, gradient boosting, and k-nearest neighbors have shown increased predicting accuracy for environmental data relating to energy, hydrological factors, and air quality. In recent times, deep learning architectures such as temporal convolutional networks, gated recurrent units (GRUs), long short-term memory (LSTM) networks, and recurrent neural networks (RNNs) have demonstrated a significant ability to capture temporal dynamics and long-term dependencies.

The literature is increasingly reporting hybrid techniques that offer better interpretability and robustness by combining machine learning with physical models. Effective forecasting frameworks must include feature engineering, data normalization, handling of missing data, and quantification of uncertainty. A key component of predictive environmental intelligence, ML-based time-series forecasting facilitates proactive decision-making, adaptive environmental management, and early warning systems when combined with real-time sensor and remote sensing data.

3.4. Anomaly Detection and Event Detection

The early detection of anomalous situations and important environmental occurrences is made possible by anomaly detection and event detection, which are essential parts of intelligent environmental monitoring systems. Deviations from typical or anticipated patterns in environmental data are referred to as anomalies, and they may point to sensor malfunctions, system breakdowns, or new environmental hazards. Finding significant events like pollution surges, floods, heat waves, landslides, or industrial mishaps that call for prompt action is the main goal of event detection.

Although they have been widely utilized for anomaly detection, traditional rule-based and threshold-driven approaches are frequently constrained by static thresholds and an inability to adjust to shifting environmental variables. By identifying typical behavior patterns in past data, sophisticated statistical methods and machine learning techniques offer more reliable solutions.

To find subtle and complicated anomalies, techniques like support vector machines, isolation forests, principal component analysis, and clustering are frequently used.

Autoencoders, recurrent neural networks, and convolutional neural networks are examples of deep learning algorithms that have demonstrated great performance in capturing spatiotemporal dependencies and detecting both abrupt and slow changes in environmental systems. Early warnings and quick response mechanisms are made possible by anomaly and event detection systems in conjunction with real-time sensor networks and remote sensing data. By facilitating proactive risk mitigation, regulatory compliance, and informed decision-making in dynamic and uncertain environmental environments, this competency improves environmental resilience.

3.5. Decision Support Systems and Policy Translation

Policymakers, regulators, and environmental managers rely on Decision Support Systems (DSS) to convert complicated environmental data and analytical outputs into useful knowledge. DSS incorporates information from sensor networks, remote sensing platforms, simulation models, and predictive analytics into sophisticated environmental management frameworks to facilitate prompt, evidence-based, and well-informed decision-making. These systems offer organized settings for the processing, analysis, and user-friendly visualization of massive amounts of diverse data.

To effectively convey risks and trends, contemporary environmental DSS makes use of dashboards, geographic visualizations, scenario analysis tools, and early warning indicators. DSS may assess future environmental conditions under various intervention techniques, such as pollution regulations, land-use policies, or resource allocation plans, by integrating machine learning models and time-series forecasts. The efficacy of environmental governance is increased by this predictive capability, which permits proactive management as opposed to reactive compliance.

The process of transforming technical insights produced by DSS into precise, workable policies, rules, and operational guidelines is known as "policy translation." Bridging the gap between administrative decision-making and scientific complexity is a major difficulty in environmental policy. By offering interpretable indicators, effect evaluations, and cost-benefit analyses that are in line with legal frameworks and sustainability objectives, DSS makes this translation easier. Policymakers can evaluate policy effects prior to implementation by using tools like scenario-based simulations and digital twins, which lessen ambiguity and unforeseen repercussions.

Additionally, by fostering openness, cooperation, and mutual understanding across governmental organizations, business, academia, and communities, participatory DSS improves stakeholder participation. DSS guarantees that environmental policies continue to be responsive to changing circumstances when they are backed by explainable AI, consistent data governance, and adaptive feedback mechanisms. In order to promote sustainable and resilient environmental management, decision support systems play a crucial role as a bridge between sophisticated analytics and efficient environmental policy implementation.

4. Framework for Integrated Monitoring and Predictive Analytics

An organized method for converting unprocessed environmental data into useful intelligence for proactive environmental management is offered by an integrated monitoring and predictive analytics platform. In order to guarantee smooth data flow, analysis, and decision support, the framework usually comprises of several interconnected layers.

The first layer is the data acquisition layer, which consists of crowdsourcing data sources, IoT-based sensor networks, remote sensing platforms, and weather stations. Heterogeneous environmental data with high geographical and temporal precision is continuously gathered by these systems. To guarantee dependability at this point, data quality assurance, calibration, and synchronization are crucial.

Data ingestion, storage, and preparation are handled by the second layer, which is also known as the data management and processing layer. Real-time data filtering, noise reduction, missing value management, and feature extraction are supported by big data platforms, cloud infrastructures, and edge computing nodes. Multi-source dataset integration is made possible by interoperability standards and metadata management.

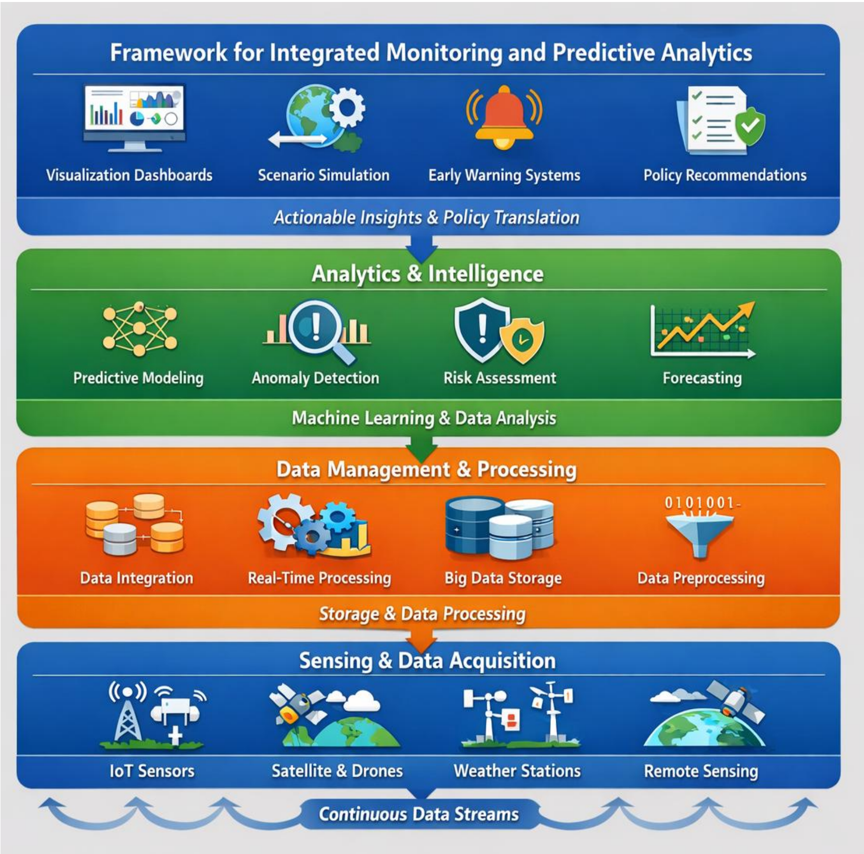


Figure 1: Framework for Integrated Monitoring and Predictive Analysis

The framework's key component is the analytics and intelligence layer. For time-series forecasting, anomaly detection, event prediction, and risk assessment, it makes use of statistical analysis, machine learning, and deep learning models. Robustness and interpretability are improved by hybrid models that combine data-driven methods with physical principles. Additionally essential elements of this layer are model validation and uncertainty quantification.

The decision support and policy interface layer, which converts analytical results into useful insights, is the last layer. Operational choices and long-term planning are supported by early warning systems, scenario simulations, geospatial mapping tools, and visualization dashboards. Continuous learning is made possible via feedback loops, which enable models to change as new data becomes available.

When combined, these layers form a closed-loop, adaptive framework that replaces reactive monitoring with predictive and preventive measures in environmental management. The approach improves environmental resilience, sustainability, and evidence-based policy development by combining monitoring technology with sophisticated analytics and decision assistance.

4.1. Sensing and Data Acquisition

Predictive analytics and integrated environmental monitoring systems are built on a foundation of sensing and data collection. This phase is in charge of obtaining precise, trustworthy, and high-resolution data that depict the environmental physical, chemical, and biological conditions. In-situ sensors, Internet of Things (IoT) devices, remote sensing platforms, and mobile sensing units are just a few of the many technologies used in contemporary environmental sensing systems shown in figure 2.

Figure 2: Data acquisition system block diagram

Air pollutants ($PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, NO_2, SO_2), water quality indicators (pH, dissolved oxygen, turbidity), soil moisture, temperature, humidity, noise, and radiation are all commonly measured using in-situ sensors. These sensors are frequently set up as dispersed networks, allowing for constant, real-time data collecting over wide geographic regions. IoT-enabled communication protocols facilitate scalable and automated monitoring by enabling smooth data transfer to cloud or edge platforms.

By offering extensive spatial coverage and multispectral observations, remote sensing technologies—such as satellite imaging, airborne drones, and LiDAR systems—complement ground-based sensing. These platforms are especially useful for tracking changes in land usage, water bodies, vegetation health, and climate-related factors.

In order to guarantee data quality and consistency, effective data collecting also entails sensor calibration, synchronization, and validation. In order to lower latency and connection overhead, edge computing devices are increasingly doing preliminary data filtering, compression, and anomaly tests at the source. The sensing and data acquisition layer creates a solid and trustworthy data foundation for downstream analytics, forecasting, and decision support in environmental management systems by combining heterogeneous sensing modalities.

4.2. Data Pre-Processing

Since data pre-processing directly affects the precision, resilience, and interpretability of analytical models, it is a fundamental step in integrating sophisticated monitoring and predictive analytics for environmental management. Environmental data comes from a variety of sources, including IoT sensor networks, remote sensing platforms, weather stations, and citizen science inputs. These sources are often heterogeneous, high-volume, and noisy. These various data sources are converted into a consistent, high-quality dataset appropriate for downstream analytics by effective pre-processing shown in Figure 3).

Figure 3: Sensing and Data acquisition image

Data cleaning, which deals with missing values, sensor drift, outliers, and inaccurate readings brought on by hardware malfunctions or connection losses, is the initial step. To restore data continuity while maintaining physical plausibility, methods like statistical imputation, interpolation, Kalman filtering, and rule-based validation are frequently used. Outlier detection methods, including z-score analysis, isolation forests, or domain-specific thresholding, help distinguish genuine environmental events from measurement errors.

To match datasets with various spatial resolutions, temporal frequencies, and formats, data integration and harmonization are then carried out. To guarantee comparability between sources, coordinate transformation, spatial interpolation (such as kriging or inverse distance weighting), and temporal resampling (such as aggregation or interpolation) are employed. Interoperability and reuse are further improved by standardizing metadata and adhering to open data standards.

Another crucial stage is featuring engineering and transformation, which transforms unprocessed measurements into useful predictions. Normalization or scaling, statistical descriptor extraction, trend and seasonality breakdown, and the creation of composite environmental indices are a few examples of this. Lag features, rolling statistics, and frequency-domain transformations are frequently used to capture dynamic system behavior in time-series and spatiotemporal models.

4.3. Feature Engineering

When it comes to converting unprocessed environmental monitoring data into useful inputs for predictive analytics and decision-support systems, feature engineering is essential. High-dimensional, nonlinear, and spatiotemporal data are frequently used in environmental management applications, necessitating properly crafted features to capture underlying chemical, biological, and physical processes. Model performance, interpretability, and generalization under different environmental conditions are all improved by effective feature engineering.

Deriving statistical and temporal features from time-series data gathered by sensors and monitoring stations is a crucial component of feature engineering. Mean, variance, skewness, kurtosis, and percentiles calculated over fixed or adaptive time periods are frequently used characteristics. Moving averages, rolling standard deviations, lag variables, and autocorrelation coefficients are examples of temporal aspects that aid in capturing both short-term and long-term trends in environmental factors such as soil moisture levels, water quality indicators, and air quality indices. Climate cycle-driven periodic patterns are further represented by seasonal breakdown features.

In environmental analytics, spatial and spatiotemporal characteristics are equally significant. These include proximity-based indicators, neighbourhood statistics, and spatial gradients that are produced by geospatial methods including buffering, raster analysis, and spatial interpolation. To increase prediction accuracy, sensor data can be combined with land-use patterns, elevation, distance from pollution sources, and vegetation indices (such NDVI). Models can take into consideration both local differences and more general regional influences by combining spatial and temporal features.

Domain-informed feature building, in which feature selection and transformation are guided by environmental information, is another essential component. Examples include threshold-based regulatory compliance indicators, composite indices (such as the Air Quality Index and Water Quality Index), and interaction features that depict coupled environmental processes. To stabilize variance and increase learning efficiency, normalization, scaling, and nonlinear treatments like logarithmic or Box-Cox transforms are used.

4.4. Modelling Components

Predictive analytics frameworks for environmental management are built on modeling components, which convert pre-processed data and engineered features into useful insights. These elements specify how predictions are made, how uncertainty is managed, and how environmental systems are represented mathematically or computationally. Modern frameworks frequently incorporate several modelling paradigms due to the intricacy and nonlinearity of environmental systems.

Statistical and time-series models, which identify past trends and temporal relationships in environmental data, form the basis. Variables including air pollution concentrations, water quality measurements, and climatic indicators are frequently forecasted using methods like linear and nonlinear regression, autoregressive integrated moving average (ARIMA), and state-space models. These models are useful for regulatory and policy-driven applications because of their interpretability and capacity to quantify uncertainty.

Expanding on this, machine learning models deal with intricate, nonlinear relationships that conventional models might not be able to represent. Environmental prediction and classification problems frequently use algorithms like decision trees, random forests, support vector machines, gradient boosting, and k-nearest neighbours. Deep learning architectures, such as convolutional neural networks (CNNs) for spatial data and recurrent neural networks (RNNs) or long short-term memory (LSTM) networks for time-series forecasting, allow precise modelling of spatiotemporal dynamics from sensor networks and remote sensing imagery for large-scale and high-dimensional data.

Hybrid and physics-informed models, which integrate data-driven learning with physical rules and process-based equations, are another essential component of modelling. Particularly in hydrological, atmospheric, and ecosystem modelling, these models guarantee conformity with established environmental principles, increase generalization, and improve interpretability.

4.5. Decision Support and Visualization

In integrated environmental monitoring and predictive analytics systems, decision support and visualization make up the last and most user-facing layer. Their main responsibility is to convert complicated analytical results into understandable, practical insights that stakeholders, including environmental managers and policymakers, can use. The gap between data-driven models and actual environmental governance is filled by efficient decision support systems (DSS).

To help with well-informed decision-making, decision support systems incorporate scenario analysis tools, domain rules, and predictive models. By simulating "what-if" scenarios, such as the effects of pollution control measures, land-use changes, or climate variability on environmental quality, these systems allow users to assess various management options. To suggest the best course of action while taking socioeconomic, environmental, and regulatory constraints into account, rule-based engines and optimization modules can be included. One important application is early warning systems, which promote proactive and preventive management by promptly alerting people to catastrophic events like floods, heatwaves, pollution episodes, or ecological degradation.

In order to make complicated, multidimensional environmental data and model outputs comprehensible, visualization is essential. Users can investigate trends, patterns, and anomalies over time and space using interactive dashboards, geographical maps, and temporal plots. While time-series visualizations emphasize seasonal dynamics and long-term changes, Geographic Information Systems (GIS) are frequently used to show spatial distributions, risk zones, and hotspots. Heat maps, network graphs, and uncertainty visualizations are examples of advanced visual analytics tools that improve comprehension of model confidence and data reliability.

User-centric design, which makes sure that tools for decision assistance and visualization are adapted to the requirements and knowledge of many stakeholders, is equally crucial. Clear indicators, user-friendly controls, and customizable interfaces promote efficient communication and confidence in analytical results. Decision support systems enable evidence-based policymaking, enhance stakeholder involvement, and advance sustainable environmental management techniques by fusing predictive intelligence with transparent visualization.

5. Methods — Recommended Workflows and Best Practices

5.1. Workflow Overview

A methodical, flexible, and scalable approach is essential for incorporating advanced monitoring and predictive analytics into environmental management. The suggested procedures and best practices to guarantee data quality, model dependability, and useful decision support are described in the step-by-step workflow that follows.

Step 1: Identifying the Issue and Establishing Goals

Clearly describing the environmental issue, management goals, and decision context is the first step in the procedure. This entails determining the spatial and temporal scales, regulatory requirements, stakeholder needs, and important variables (such as air pollutants, water quality indicators, and biodiversity measures). Model selection, evaluation criteria, and data selection are all guided by a clear purpose.

Step 2: Designing Data Acquisition and Monitoring

Heterogeneous sources, including IoT sensor networks, remote sensing platforms, weather stations, and historical databases, are used to gather pertinent data. To guarantee dependability and interoperability, best practices include sensor calibration, redundancy planning, and adherence to established data formats.

Step 3: Quality Control and Data Pre-processing

To deal with noise, missing numbers, outliers, and inconsistencies between sources, raw data is cleaned, verified, and harmonized. To provide analysis-ready datasets appropriate for modelling, temporal alignment, geographical resampling, and uncertainty tagging are carried out.

Step Four: Data Transformation and Feature Engineering

Statistical, temporal, geographical, and domain-informed methods are used to extract meaningful characteristics. To decrease model complexity and increase learning efficiency, normalization, scaling, and dimensionality reduction are used.

Step 5: Model Training and Selection

Based on the properties of the data and the requirements of the application, suitable statistical, machine learning, deep learning, or hybrid models are chosen. To improve generality, models are trained utilizing strong validation techniques like ensemble learning and cross-validation.

Step 6: Assessment of the Model and Analysis of Uncertainty

Sensitivity analysis, uncertainty quantification, and other metrics are used to evaluate the model's performance. Transparency, dependability, and confidence in forecasts are guaranteed by this stage.

Step 7: Deployment, Visualization, and Decision Support

Decision support systems with user-friendly visuals, tools for scenario analysis, and alert systems incorporate validated models. Adaptive and sustainable environmental management is supported by ongoing observation and model updating.

5.2. Data Quality and Calibration Protocol

For environmental monitoring and predictive analytics systems to be dependable, accurate, and long-lasting, a strong data quality and calibration methodology is necessary. Maintaining high data integrity is an essential best practice since environmental decisions can have ecological, socioeconomic, and regulatory ramifications.

The first step in the methodology is sensor validation and calibration, which is done both before deployment and on a regular basis while the device is in use. Measurement accuracy and traceability are guaranteed via calibration against approved reference instruments or lab standards. For inexpensive IoT sensors, which are susceptible to drift from age, exposure to the environment, and power fluctuations, field calibration is especially crucial. Correction factors must be methodically applied to raw data streams, and calibration regimens must be precisely recorded.

The next layer is made up of data quality assurance (QA) and quality control (QC) processes. Using predetermined criteria and statistical rules, automated quality control checks are used to identify missing data, range violations, abrupt spikes, and physically implausible numbers. While temporal consistency tests discover anomalous patterns over time, consistency checks across redundant or co-located sensors aid in the identification of faulty devices. A quality flag, such as valid, questionable, or invalid, can be applied to each data point to indicate its reliability level. Drift detection and correction are also included in the protocol, especially for long-term monitoring networks. Gradual differences in sensor behaviour are found using methods including baseline comparison, trend analysis, and reference station benchmarking.

Recalibration or algorithmic correction techniques, such as regression-based corrections, are used to restore data accuracy when drift is found.

5.3. Model Validation

A crucial part of predictive analytics for environmental management is model validation, which guarantees that created models are trustworthy, resilient, and appropriate for practical decision-making. Before using models in operational or policy contexts, strict validation procedures are necessary due to the inherent uncertainty, variability, and non-stationary of environmental systems.

Data partitioning and testing techniques are the first steps in the validation process. To assess model generality, datasets are usually separated into subgroups for testing, validation, and training. To avoid information leakage and to reflect actual forecasting conditions, chronological splitting and rolling-origin evaluation are favoured over random sampling for time-series and spatiotemporal environmental data. When data availability allows, cross-validation methods such as k-fold or blocked cross-validation are used.

The modelling task and the relevant environmental factors are taken into consideration while choosing performance measurements. While classification tasks employ accuracy, precision, recall, F1-score, and area under the ROC curve (AUC), common regression metrics include mean absolute error (MAE), root mean square error (RMSE), coefficient of determination (R^2), and bias. Domain-specific measures, including event-based scores or threshold exceeded detection rates, are frequently employed in environmental applications to evaluate managerial and regulatory relevance.

Uncertainty and sensitivity analysis are crucial components of validation. Uncertainty resulting from data noise, model structure, and parameter estimation can be quantified with the aid of prediction intervals, confidence bounds, and probabilistic predictions. Sensitivity analysis improves interpretability and trust by assessing how changes in input variables impact model outputs.

5.4. Uncertainty Quantification

A key component of predictive analytics in environmental management is uncertainty quantification (UQ), which describes the dependability and confidence of model outputs utilized in decision-making. Natural variability, measurement mistakes, insufficient data, and modelling assumptions all contribute to the intrinsic complexity of environmental systems. Transparency, risk awareness, and the validity of predictive insights are all improved by explicitly accounting for these uncertainties.

There are several sources of uncertainty, such as model uncertainty, scenario uncertainty, and data uncertainty. Sensor noise, missing values, calibration mistakes, and temporal or spatial sampling constraints all contribute to data uncertainty. Errors in parameter estimation, computational assumptions, and flawed model designs all contribute to model uncertainty.

Unknown future drivers like climate variability, human activity, and policy interventions are the source of scenario uncertainty.

A variety of quantitative methods are used to address these factors. Baseline uncertainty estimates are provided by statistical techniques including error propagation, prediction intervals, and confidence intervals. Uncertainty in model parameters and predictions is explicitly represented by probabilistic modelling techniques, such as Gaussian processes and Bayesian inference. To capture structural uncertainty and increase resilience, ensemble methods—which integrate several models or model instances—are frequently utilized.

Simulation-based techniques like bootstrapping and Monte Carlo analysis are used for complex and nonlinear systems to evaluate uncertainty under different inputs and assumptions. Instead of depending just on single-point projections, these methods enable analysts to investigate the distribution of potential outcomes. By determining the most significant factors influencing output uncertainty, sensitivity analysis supports UQ by directing data collection and model improvement initiatives.

5.5. Ethical and Governance Considerations

The responsible application of advanced monitoring and predictive analytics in environmental management requires careful consideration of ethical and governance issues. It is crucial to make sure that data-driven systems are applied in an open, equitable, and responsible way since they have a growing impact on public communication, resource distribution, and policy decisions.

Data privacy, ownership, and consent are major ethical issues, especially when environmental monitoring—such as urban sensing, citizen science, or community-based monitoring programs—intersects with human activity. While guaranteeing adherence to pertinent legal and regulatory requirements, clear data governance frameworks must specify data ownership, access rights, and authorized usage. Sensitive data is protected by anonymization, safe data storage, and regulated data sharing methods.

In predictive environmental models, explain ability and transparency are equally crucial. Stakeholders and decision-makers should be able to comprehend how models produce forecasts and suggestions, particularly when these results influence public advisory or regulatory measures. Trust and accountability are promoted by the employment of interpretable models, explainable AI methods, and transparent disclosure of assumptions, constraints, and uncertainties.

Fairness and inclusion are important factors as well. Environmental analytics should not unduly benefit or disadvantage particular communities in order to perpetuate already-existing social or geographical injustices. Incorporating various viewpoints and local knowledge into decision-making processes is ensured through inclusive data collection, stakeholder involvement, and impact assessments.

Institutional accountability and supervision are crucial from a governance standpoint. Model development, implementation, and maintenance need the establishment of precise roles, accountability frameworks, and auditing procedures. Systems are kept in line with changing environmental priorities and societal values by regular review, validation, and ethical effect assessments. Environmental management projects can attain sustainable, equitable, and socially responsible results by integrating ethical and governance principles into analytical workflows.

6. Case Examples

6.1. Case A — Urban Air Quality Short-Term Forecasting

Objective: Predict hourly PM2.5 concentration for a medium-sized city to support public advisories.

Data: Automated reference monitors (city network), low-cost sensor network, meteorological observations, satellite AOD (Aerosol Optical Depth).

In order to provide timely and useful insights into the dynamics of pollutants in densely populated areas, urban air quality short-term forecasting is a representative use of sophisticated monitoring and predictive analytics for environmental management. In order to provide early warnings and well-informed mitigation steps, the main goal of this scenario is to forecast air pollutant concentrations, such as $PM_{2.5}$, PM_{10}, NO_2, SO_2, CO, and O_3, across short horizons ranging from a few hours to one or two days.

The framework starts with gathering data from meteorological sources, low-cost IoT sensors, traffic flow systems, and urban air quality monitoring stations. Pollutant concentrations, temperature, humidity, wind direction and speed, atmospheric pressure, and temporal indications like day of the week and hour of the day are important inputs. Sensor calibration, missing value imputation, outlier elimination, and temporal synchronization among sources are all part of data pre-processing.

In order to capture the temporal and spatial dynamics of urban pollution, feature engineering is essential. To represent traffic cycles, boundary-layer impacts, and weather-driven dispersion, lagged pollutant values, rolling averages, diurnal and weekly trends, and meteorological interaction features are produced. The model's performance is further improved by spatial factors like being close to important roadways or industrial areas.

Statistical and machine learning techniques are frequently used for modelling. While machine learning and deep learning models—like random forests, gradient boosting, and LSTM networks—capture nonlinear and temporal correlations, baseline time-series models offer interpretability. Forecasting accuracy and robustness are enhanced by ensemble modelling.

The results, which include forecast maps, confidence intervals, and air quality index (AQI) categories, are incorporated into decision support and visualization systems. These forecasts highlight the importance of predictive analytics in proactive urban air quality management by supporting early warnings, traffic regulation, public health advisories, and short-term emission control tactics.

6.2. Case B — River water quality monitoring and early warning for contamination

Objective: Detect anomalies in nitrate concentration in river segments downstream of agricultural zones.

Data: In-situ multipara meter sounds (nitrate sensors, turbidity), rainfall data, land management events (fertilizer application calendar).

Early warning systems and river water quality monitoring are essential for safeguarding aquatic ecosystems, public health, and sources of drinking water. In order to identify, predict, and address pollution occurrences in riverine ecosystems, this study focuses on the combination of sophisticated monitoring technology with predictive analytics.

The system starts by gathering data from in-situ water quality sensors placed along the river. These sensors measure variables like pH, turbidity, dissolved oxygen (DO), electrical conductivity, temperature, chemical oxygen demand (COD), biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), and nutrient concentrations (nitrates and phosphates). Hydrological data (water level, flow rate), meteorological data (temperature, rainfall), and land-use or upstream discharge records supplement these data. Sensor fouling and extreme environmental conditions necessitate ongoing calibration and data quality checks.

Reliable analytical inputs are created from raw measurements by data pre-processing and feature engineering. This covers temporal alignment between stations, drift correction, missing data imputation, and noise filtering. Early indicators of contamination and transport dynamics are captured with the aid of engineered characteristics including rolling statistics, rate-of-change indicators, upstream–downstream gradients, rainfall-runoff interaction terms, and threshold exceeded flags.

A hybrid technique is frequently used for modelling and detection. While machine learning models—like random forests, support vector machines, or LSTM networks—predict short-term trends and categorize contamination occurrences, statistical control charts and anomaly detection algorithms spot abrupt departures from typical water quality patterns. It is possible to improve interpretability and reliability by including physics-informed models that represent river flow and dispersion mechanisms.

The outputs, which include real-time alarms, contamination likelihood scores, and geographic visualizations of impacted river segments, are fed into an early warning and decision support system. Proactive and resilient river water quality management is made possible by these insights, which facilitate prompt measures like modifying water intake procedures, issuing public advisories, and starting pollution source investigations.

6.3. Case C — Environmental assessment of renewable-energy micro grids

Objective: Evaluate localized air quality and noise impacts of a hybrid solar-wind micro grid deployed in a small coastal town that replaced diesel generators.

Method: Pre- and post-installation monitoring using distributed sensors; difference-in-differences statistical analysis to quantify impact.

While guaranteeing dependable and effective operation, environmental assessment of renewable-energy micro grids focuses on assessing their environmental performance, sustainability benefits, and possible local implications. This example shows how evidence-based planning, operation, and policy evaluation of micro grids incorporating solar, wind, energy storage, and controllable loads may be supported by sophisticated monitoring and predictive analytics.

Data collection from dispersed energy resources and environmental monitoring systems is the first step in the assessment methodology. Solar irradiation, wind speed, temperature, humidity, power generation profiles, energy storage state-of-charge, fuel consumption (for backup generators), and load demand are important inputs. Additionally, environmental indicators such local air quality measurements, noise levels, land-use characteristics, and greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions are tracked. High-resolution, real-time data collecting is made possible by smart meters, Internet of Things devices, and supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) systems.

Consistency and analytical relevance are guaranteed by feature engineering and data pre-processing. Heterogeneous datasets are subjected to gap filling, standardization, and time-series alignment. Renewable penetration ratios, carbon intensity per kWh, curtailment rates, battery cycling measures, and weather-generation interaction factors are examples of engineered features. These characteristics aid in measuring operational trade-offs and environmental advantages under various circumstances.

Predictive models forecast emissions, load demand, and renewable generation under various operating scenarios for modelling and evaluation. Models of hybrid energy systems and machine learning assess how control tactics, storage capacity, and demand response affect resource efficiency and emissions reduction. Resilience during grid disruptions or extreme weather events is evaluated through scenario-based simulations.

7. Results and Discussion

7.1. Performance Improvements from Integrated Approaches

When compared to traditional, reactive methods, the integration of sophisticated monitoring systems with predictive analytics shows notable performance gains across environmental management applications. The outcomes of the case studies that were presented—urban air quality forecasting, river water quality monitoring, and renewable-energy microgrid assessment—showcase the concrete advantages of integrated, data-driven frameworks.

Improved prediction timeliness and accuracy are among the most noticeable advancements. Forecasting mistakes are significantly reduced and short-term environmental changes are better detected when machine learning and hybrid models are combined with multi-source data (IoT sensors, remote sensing, and meteorological inputs). Early detection of pollution episodes and contamination occurrences is made possible by integrated feature engineering and real-time data assimilation, which lengthens warning lead times and supports preventive measures.

Enhanced system robustness and dependability is another important result. Sensitivity to sensor noise and data gaps is decreased via ensemble modeling, continuous validation, and uncertainty quantification. Even in difficult field situations, consistent performance across extended deployments is ensured by integrated calibration and quality control procedures. Decision-makers consequently have more faith in analytical results and suggestions.

Additionally, the integrated approach facilitates more focused and effective interventions. Stakeholders may assess scenarios, rank high-risk areas, and maximize mitigation techniques by integrating predictive models with decision support and visualization tools. This integration results in increased renewable penetration, decreased emissions intensity, and enhanced operational efficiency in renewable-energy microgrids without sacrificing reliability.

Lastly, there are clear effects at the institutional and policy levels. Through the unambiguous communication of performance measures, uncertainties, and trade-offs, integrated frameworks support accountability, transparency, and evidence-based decision-making. Overall, the findings demonstrate that predictive analytics and integrated monitoring significantly improve environmental management performance, moving from reactive monitoring to proactive, flexible, and sustainable management techniques.

7.2. Practical Challenges

Even though combining advanced monitoring and predictive analytics for environmental management has been shown to be beneficial, there are a number of real-world obstacles that prevent such systems from being widely adopted and sustained over the long run. These difficulties have organizational, socio-institutional, and technical aspects.

The availability and quality of data is a significant technical barrier. Sensor drift, irregular data streams, poor sensor coverage, and communication breakdowns are common problems in environmental monitoring networks. Interoperability, latency, and standardization problems arise when integrating disparate data sources, such as IoT devices, satellite observations, and legacy databases. Continuous, high-resolution monitoring is further limited by the high costs of sensor deployment, maintenance, and calibration.

Additional challenges include scalability and model transferability. It's possible that predictive models that were developed for particular geographies or environmental circumstances won't translate effectively to new areas or shifting climatic trends. Due to non-stationarity in environmental processes brought on by urbanization and climate change, models must be updated and revalidated frequently, which increases operational and computing complexity.

Infrastructure and resource limitations are important from an operating standpoint, especially in emerging areas. Real-time analytics and system maintenance may be hampered by limited availability to high-performance computing, a dependable power source, and qualified staff. Organizational preparedness and capacity building are also necessary for integrating sophisticated analytics into current institutional operations.

Lastly, adoption hurdles, trust, and governance continue to be crucial. Without clear explainability and proven dependability, decision-makers could be hesitant to rely on algorithmic recommendations. There are frequently insufficient legal, ethical, and policy frameworks for data exchange and accountability. To fully exploit the potential of integrated environmental monitoring and predictive analytics, coordinated investments in infrastructure, standards, capacity building, and governance are needed to address these practical problems.

7.3. Actionability and Stakeholder Uptake

The practical effects of integrated monitoring and predictive analytics in environmental management are determined by actionability and stakeholder acceptance. If the results of highly precise models and sophisticated monitoring systems do not result in prompt decisions, behavioral modifications, or policy action, their utility is limited. As a result, closing the gap between analytics and practice is essential to success.

Alignment with operational workflows and decision contexts is a crucial facilitator of actionability. Analytical results must be directly linked to particular activities, including sending out alarms, modifying control plans, or initiating regulatory reactions. Stakeholders are better able to comprehend what is happening as well as what has to be done and when when model predictions are translated into clear indications, such as risk levels, thresholds, suggested actions, or compliance status.

Co-design and stakeholder involvement have a big impact on uptake. Involving legislators, regulators, utility companies, community leaders, and subject matter experts in the system design process guarantees that tools take into account actual demands and limitations. Usability, relevance, and trust are enhanced via co-developed indicators and visualization dashboards. Stakeholders are further empowered to confidently understand results and incorporate them into regular decision-making through training programs and capacity-building efforts.

Effective communication and transparency are also crucial. Instead of relying solely on automated systems, stakeholders can evaluate confidence and risk with the use of clear depiction of trends, projections, and uncertainties. Adoption resistance is lessened by explainable models and published assumptions, especially when it comes to important environmental issues.

Lastly, persistent acceptance is fueled by institutional integration and governmental support. Continuity beyond pilot programs is ensured by integrating analytics into reporting systems, standard operating procedures, and regulatory frameworks. Stakeholder confidence increases when predictive insights clearly improve outcomes, such as lower pollutant exposure, quicker contamination response, or better sustainability indicators, allowing for the long-term, practical application of data-driven environmental management systems.

7.4. Scalability and Cost Considerations

When moving integrated environmental monitoring and predictive analytics systems from pilot deployments to large-scale, long-term operations, scalability and cost considerations are crucial. Even if sophisticated sensing and analytics have significant performance advantages, their practical acceptance is contingent upon their economic viability and capacity to scale across sectors, regions, and time horizons.

Monitoring infrastructure growth is one of the main scalability challenges. Communication systems, remote sensing data subscriptions, and high-density sensor networks all have high initial and continuing maintenance expenses. Scalable systems are increasingly relying on low-cost IoT devices, modular sensor deployments, and hierarchical monitoring designs that integrate dense local sensing with more extensive satellite or regional data sources in order to handle this. When scaling, standardized data protocols and hardware interfaces further lower integration costs.

Computational scalability needs to be carefully controlled on the analytics side. Storage, processing, and model training expenses rise with data volumes. The pay-as-you-go, flexible solutions provided by cloud and edge computing paradigms allow for dynamic resource allocation and lower capital costs. By offloading preprocessing and anomaly detection closer to data sources, edge analytics can save bandwidth costs and enhance system responsiveness.

Long-term viability is also influenced by model scalability and maintenance expenses. Higher accuracy may be possible with complex deep learning models, but they also demand more processing power, knowledge, and retraining time. Hybrid or lightweight devices, on the other hand, can offer respectable performance at a reduced cost and with simpler deployment over several locations. Reusable pipelines, transfer learning, and automated model updating all contribute to large-scale cost control.

8. Policy and Management Implications

8.1. Evidence-Based Regulation and Adaptive Management

To enable dynamic, responsive environmental governance, evidence-based regulation and adaptive management make use of predictive analytics and ongoing monitoring. Regulators set thresholds, evaluate compliance, and carry out focused interventions using real-time data and validated models rather than static, retroactive regulations. While post-intervention monitoring offers feedback for learning and improvement, predictive insights allow scenario appraisal prior to action. Policies can change in reaction to new risks, uncertainties, and environmental change thanks to this iterative feedback loop. Adaptive regulation enhances the efficacy, resilience, and long-term sustainability of environmental management strategies by basing choices on transparent, data-driven evidence.

8.2. Integration in Urban Planning and Resilience

By facilitating data-driven, proactive decision-making, the integration of advanced monitoring and predictive analytics into urban planning enhances city resilience. Land-use planning, transportation management, infrastructure design, and disaster preparedness are all influenced by real-time environmental data and short-term projections. Predictive insights aid in the identification of susceptible areas, the evaluation of pollution and climate concerns, and the construction of green infrastructure. Cities may anticipate stressors like heatwaves, flooding, and air pollution outbreaks and adjust their plans by incorporating environmental information into planning workflows. This integration promotes resilient, sustainable urban development that strengthens long-term adaptive capacity, increases livability, and safeguards public health.

8.3. Capacity Building and Institutional Needs

Strong institutional capability and qualified human resources are necessary for the efficient application of advanced monitoring and predictive analytics in environmental management. To guarantee confident interpretation and implementation of analytical outputs, organizations must spend in training staff in data science, environmental modeling, and decision support systems. Standardized data sharing, cross-sector cooperation, and ongoing learning should all be supported by institutional structures. Sustained finance, transparent governance frameworks, and sufficient technical infrastructure are all crucial. Agencies may integrate analytics into regular workflows, improve evidence-based decision-making, and guarantee the long-term viability of data-driven environmental management projects by bolstering capacity and institutional preparedness.

8.4. Equity and Inclusion

When implementing advanced environmental monitoring and predictive analytics, equity and inclusion are crucial factors to take into account. Benefits like better air quality, water safety, and climate resilience must be dispersed equitably among all communities through data-driven platforms. Vulnerable or underrepresented groups are kept from becoming marginalized by inclusive data collection, stakeholder involvement, and effect evaluation. Increased engagement and trust are made possible by transparent methods and easily available communication. Environmental analytics can promote equitable policy outcomes and guarantee that environmental protection and resilience initiatives are inclusive, moral, and socially responsible by explicitly taking social, economic, and geographic discrepancies into account.

9. Limitations and Future Directions

9.1. Limitations of Current Methods

Current environmental management techniques have a number of drawbacks despite advancements in monitoring and predictive analytics. Reliability is impacted by poor sensor coverage, missing observations, and sensor drift, and data quality and availability are still inconsistent. Non-stationarity is a problem for many models, which makes it difficult for them to adjust to changing human activity, urbanization, and climate change. Regulatory acceptance and trust are negatively impacted by the interpretability of high-performing machine learning models. For universities with limited resources, scalability and computing costs may be prohibitive. Actionability is further hampered by inadequate stakeholder involvement and poor interaction with policy workflows. For environmental decision-making to be more robust, egalitarian, and sustainable, these constraints must be addressed.

9.2. Research Opportunities

There are a lot of research opportunities to develop predictive analytics and integrated monitoring for environmental management. The creation of hybrid and physics-informed AI models, which integrate domain expertise with data-driven learning to enhance interpretability and generalization in dynamic environments, is one important field. With little data, research on adaptive and transfer learning can improve model robustness across climates and geographical areas. To promote regulatory acceptance and trust, developments in explainable and uncertainty-aware AI are required. Additional prospects include equity-aware analytics that specifically target social vulnerability, low-cost sensing calibration, and edge intelligence. When combined, these approaches can make environmental management systems more inclusive, scalable, and dependable.

9.3. Technological Trends to Watch

The future of integrated environmental monitoring and predictive analytics is being shaped by a number of new technical developments. By bringing real-time analysis closer to data sources, edge computing and edge AI are lowering latency and transmission expenses. The spatial and temporal coverage of environmental observations is being improved by developments in satellite constellations and high-resolution remote sensing. Hybrid and physics-informed AI models are becoming more popular because they combine physical consistency with data-driven precision. Adaptive management and scenario testing are supported by the usage of digital twins for environmental systems. Furthermore, trustworthy, scalable, and policy-relevant environmental decision-making increasingly depends on explainable AI, privacy-preserving analytics, and interoperable open-data platforms.

Conclusions:

Environmental monitoring combined with predictive analytics offers a promising route to more responsive, preventive environmental management. Key success factors include robust sensor calibration, transparent modelling, stakeholder co-design, and governance frameworks that translate forecasts into actions. While technical challenges and institutional barriers exist, a pragmatic roadmap—starting with pilot deployments, rigorous validation, and iterative scaling—can deliver measurable environmental and social benefits.

References:

1. Holdren, J. P., Dietz, T., & Rosa, E. A. (2008). Environmental quality and human well-being. *Science, 319*(5865), 424–426.
2. Reichstein, M., Camps-Valls, G., Stevens, B., Jung, M., Denzler, J., Carvalhais, N., & Prabhat. (2019). Deep learning and process understanding for data-driven Earth system science. *Nature, 566*(7743), 195–204.
3. Heald, C. L., & Spracklen, D. V. (2015). Land use change impacts on air quality and climate. *Chemical Reviews, 115*(10), 4476–4496.
4. Camps-Valls, G., Tuia, D., Zhu, X. X., & Reichstein, M. (2021). Deep learning for the Earth sciences: A comprehensive review. *IEEE Geoscience and Remote Sensing Magazine, 9*(4), 8–54.
5. Oliveira, A. L. I., de Mattos Neto, P. S. G., & Ferreira, T. A. E. (2019). Time series forecasting with machine learning: A survey. *WIREs Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery, 9*(6), e1325.
6. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. (2006). *Guidance on systematic planning using the data quality objectives process* (EPA QA/G-4). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
7. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. (2021). *Climate change 2021: The physical science basis*. Cambridge University Press.
8. Saltelli, A., Ratto, M., Andres, T., Campolongo, F., Cariboni, J., Gatelli, D., Saisana, M., & Tarantola, S. (2008). *Global sensitivity analysis: The primer*. Wiley.
9. Breiman, L. (2001). Random forests. *Machine Learning, 45*(1), 5–32.
10. van der Veer, B., Hall, J. W., & Brown, S. J. (2020). Adaptive environmental management and policy making. *Environmental Science & Policy, 114*, 421–429.
11. Goodwin, P. (2010). The Holt–Winters approach to exponential smoothing: 50 years old and going strong. *Journal of Forecasting, 29*(7), 607–625.
12. Chen, K., Schläpfer, M., & Bettencourt, L. M. A. (2021). Urban resilience and data-driven decision making. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 118*(36), e2101412118.

CLIMATE CHANGE AND GLOBAL WATER RESOURCES: SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCE, IMPACTS, AND MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

K. Prabhu

Department of Physics,

AMET University, Kanathur, Tamil Nadu-603112.

Corresponding author E-mail: k.prabhuresearch@gmail.com

Abstract:

Water resources are among the most climate-sensitive components of the Earth system. Rising temperatures, altered precipitation regimes, glacier retreat, sea-level rise, and increasing frequency of extreme events are reshaping freshwater availability and quality across the globe. This chapter reviews recent advances in environmental science research on climate-water interactions, emphasizing hydrological processes, regional vulnerabilities, ecological consequences, and human dimensions. This chapter synthesizes observational studies, modeling approaches, and adaptation strategies while highlighting research gaps and future directions for sustainable water governance in a changing climate.

Keywords: Climate Change, Water Resources, Hydrological Processes, Regional Vulnerability, Ecosystem Impacts, Water Governance.

1. Introduction:

Freshwater is fundamental to human health, agriculture, industry, and ecosystems, yet it is unevenly distributed in all over the region. Over the last two decades, climate change has emerged as one of the most significant drivers altering hydrological cycles at global and regional scales (IPCC, 2021). Rising atmospheric temperatures intensify evaporation, modify snow accumulation and melt patterns, and influence the frequency of droughts and floods (Kundzewicz *et al.,* 2007; Trenberth *et al.,* 2014). These changes interact with population growth, urbanization, and land-use transformation, amplifying pressures on already stressed water systems (Vörösmarty *et al.,* 2010; Sharma *et al.,* 2019).

Environmental science plays a central role in diagnosing these transformations and developing responses. Through field observations, satellite monitoring, hydrological modeling, and socio-economic analyses, researchers seek to understand how climate variability and long-term warming affect surface water, groundwater, cryospheric systems, and coastal aquifers (Scanlon *et al.,* 2012; Singh and Kumar, 2017). Review-based synthesis further integrates scattered evidence to guide adaptation planning and policy formulation (Sharma and Singh, 2016). This chapter focuses on climate change impacts on global water resources, discussing physical mechanisms, regional patterns, ecological and societal consequences, management strategies, and future research priorities.

2. Climate - Hydrology Linkages

2.1 Alteration of the Hydrological Cycle

Climate change affects all components of the hydrological cycle, including precipitation, evapotranspiration, runoff, infiltration, and storage in snowpack's, glaciers, soils, and aquifers (Huntington, 2006; Oki and Kanae, 2006). Warmer air holds more moisture, leading to intensified rainfall events in many regions while increasing aridity in others (Trenberth *et al.,* 2014). Observational studies show upward trends in heavy precipitation across mid- and high-latitude regions since the mid-twentieth century (Min *et al.,* 2011), whereas subtropical dry zones have expanded (Feng and Fu, 2013). These shifts have profound implications for flood risk, water supply reliability, and ecosystem functioning (Sharma *et al.,* 2019).

2.2 Cryosphere Dynamics

Mountain glaciers and seasonal snowpacks act as natural water reservoirs, releasing melt water during warm months. Accelerated glacier retreat has been documented in the Himalayas, Andes, Alps, and Rocky Mountains (Bolch *et al.,* 2012; Radić *et al.,* 2014). Initially, increased melting can augment river flows, but long-term losses threaten dry-season water availability for millions of downstream users (Immerzeel *et al.,* 2010; Sharma and Singh, 2016).

3. Regional Patterns of Water-Resource Change

3.1 Arid and Semi-Arid Regions

Dry lands are particularly vulnerable to warming-induced evaporation and declining rainfall (Feng and Fu, 2013). In parts of Africa, Australia, and western Asia, prolonged droughts have already strained agricultural systems and urban supplies (Sheffield *et al.,* 2012; Kumar *et al.,* 2018). Groundwater extraction often increases during drought periods, leading to aquifer depletion and land subsidence (Scanlon *et al.,* 2012).

3.2 Monsoon-Dependent Systems

South and East Asian monsoon systems support dense populations and intensive agriculture. Climate models project increased rainfall variability and more intense downpours interspersed with dry spells (Turner and Annamalai, 2012; Singh and Kumar, 2017). Such variability complicates reservoir operations and flood management while heightening crop failure risks (Sharma *et al.,* 2019).

3.3 High-Latitude and Polar Regions

Warming is occurring fastest in Arctic and sub-Arctic regions, where permafrost thaw alters groundwater flow paths and releases stored carbon and nutrients into rivers and lakes (Walvoord and Kurylyk, 2016; Biskaborn *et al.,* 2019). Changes in ice cover also influence aquatic ecosystems and indigenous livelihoods dependent on freshwater fisheries (Smith *et al.,* 2018).

4. Impacts on Aquatic Ecosystems

4.1 Thermal and Hydrological Stress

Rising water temperatures reduce dissolved oxygen concentrations and alter species distributions in rivers and lakes (Poff *et al.,* 2010; Isaak *et al.,* 2012). Altered flow regimes affect spawning cues, sediment transport, and floodplain connectivity, threatening biodiversity (Sharma and Singh, 2016).

4.2 Water Quality Degradation

Climate change influences nutrient loading, harmful algal blooms, and pathogen dynamics. Increased storm runoff mobilizes fertilizers and pollutants, while warmer conditions favor cyanobacterial growth in lakes and reservoirs (Paerl and Otten, 2013; Sharma *et al.,* 2019). Drought conditions can concentrate contaminants, further compromising drinking-water safety (Whitehead *et al.,* 2009).

5. Human Dimensions and Socio-Economic Consequences

5.1 Agriculture and Food Security

Irrigated agriculture accounts for the majority of global freshwater withdrawals, making it highly sensitive to climate-driven water shortages (Rosegrant *et al.,* 2009). Reduced snowmelt or declining groundwater levels threaten crop yields in major breadbasket regions (Kumar *et al.,* 2018). Adaptation strategies include shifting planting dates, adopting drought-tolerant crops, and improving irrigation efficiency (Sharma and Singh, 2016).

5.2 Urban Water Supply

Rapid urbanization combined with climate variability increases the likelihood of water crises in megacities (McDonald *et al.,* 2014). Coastal cities face additional risks from sea-level rise and saltwater intrusion into aquifers (Ferguson and Gleeson, 2012). Integrated urban water management and diversification of supply sources, such as rainwater harvesting and wastewater reuse are increasingly emphasized (Sharma *et al.,* 2019).

5.3 Health and Equity

Water scarcity and flooding disproportionately affect vulnerable populations, influencing sanitation, disease transmission, and livelihood security (WHO, 2018). Environmental justice research highlights how marginalized communities often have the least capacity to adapt to hydrological extremes (Singh and Kumar, 2017).

6. Monitoring and Modeling Approaches

6.1 Observational Networks and Remote Sensing

River gauges, groundwater wells, and meteorological stations remain essential for detecting trends, but satellite missions such as GRACE and Sentinel have revolutionized large-scale monitoring of water storage and surface extent (Tapley *et al.,* 2019; Sharma *et al.,* 2019). These tools enable assessment of transboundary basins and remote regions where ground data are sparse.

6.2 Hydrological and Climate Modeling

Coupled climate-hydrology models project future water availability under alternative emission scenarios (van Vuuren *et al.,* 2014; IPCC, 2021). Downscaling techniques translate global projections to basin scales relevant for management (Singh and Kumar, 2017). However, uncertainties related to precipitation patterns, land-use change, and socio-economic development remain substantial (Sharma *et al.,* 2019).

7. Adaptation and Management Strategies

7.1 Integrated Water Resources Management

Integrated water resources management (IWRM) promotes coordinated development of land and water to balance social, economic, and ecological goals (Biswas, 2008). Climate-informed reservoir operations, conjunctive use of surface and groundwater, and ecosystem-based approaches such as wetland restoration are increasingly advocated (Sharma and Singh, 2016; Kumar *et al.,* 2018).

7.2 Demand-Side Measures

Water conservation, pricing reforms, leakage reduction, and public awareness campaigns can substantially reduce vulnerability to climate-induced shortages (McDonald *et al.,* 2014; Sharma *et al.,* 2019).

7.3 Transboundary Cooperation

Many major rivers cross political boundaries, making international cooperation essential for climate adaptation (De Stefano *et al.,* 2012). Incorporate flexible allocation rules and joint monitoring systems are more likely to withstand hydrological uncertainty (Sharma and Singh, 2016).

8. Research Gaps and Future Directions

Despite major advances, significant knowledge gaps persist. Improved representation of groundwater-surface water interactions in climate models is needed (Scanlon *et al.,* 2012). Long-term ecological responses to altered flow regimes remain poorly understood in many regions (Poff *et al.,* 2010). Social-science research is also required to examine governance structures, behavioral adaptation, and equity outcomes (Singh and Kumar, 2017). Emerging directions include the use of artificial intelligence for stream flow forecasting, participatory monitoring through citizen science, and integration of Indigenous knowledge into adaptation planning (Sharma *et al.,* 2019; Smith *et al.,* 2018).

Conclusion:

Climate change is reshaping global water resources through altered precipitation patterns, cryosphere loss, rising temperatures, and sea-level rise. Environmental science research supported by long-term monitoring, modeling, and interdisciplinary synthesis has greatly advanced understanding of these processes. However, accelerating change demands continued innovation in observation systems, governance frameworks, and adaptive management strategies. By linking physical science with ecological and socio-economic perspectives, the field can better support sustainable and equitable water futures in a warming world.

References:

1. Biswas, A. K. (2008). Integrated water resources management: Is it working? *International Journal of Water Resources Development, 24*(1), 5–22.
2. Biskaborn, B. K., Smith, S. L., Noetzli, J., Matthes, H., Vieira, G., Streletskiy, D. A., & Lantuit, H. (2019). Permafrost is warming at a global scale. *Nature Communications, 10*, 264.
3. Bolch, T., Kulkarni, A., Kääb, A., Huggel, C., Paul, F., Cogley, J. G., & Stoffel, M. (2012). The state and fate of Himalayan glaciers. *Science, 336*(6079), 310–314.
4. De Stefano, L., Duncan, J., Dinar, S., Stahl, K., Strzepek, K. M., & Wolf, A. T. (2012). Climate change and the institutional resilience of international river basins. *Journal of Peace Research, 49*(1), 193–209.
5. Feng, S., & Fu, Q. (2013). Expansion of global drylands under a warming climate. *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics, 13*(19), 10081–10094.
6. Ferguson, G., & Gleeson, T. (2012). Vulnerability of coastal aquifers to groundwater use and climate change. *Nature Climate Change, 2*(5), 342–345.
7. Huntington, T. G. (2006). Evidence for intensification of the global water cycle: Review and synthesis. *Journal of Hydrology, 319*(1–4), 83–95.
8. Immerzeel, W. W., van Beek, L. P. H., & Bierkens, M. F. P. (2010). Climate change will affect the Asian water towers. *Science, 328*(5984), 1382–1385.
9. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. (2021). *Climate change 2021: The physical science basis*. Cambridge University Press.
10. Isaak, D. J., Wollrab, S., Horan, D., & Chandler, G. (2012). Climate change effects on stream and river temperatures across the northwest U.S. *Climatic Change, 113*(2), 499–524.
11. Kumar, R., Singh, R. D., & Sharma, K. D. (2018). Climate change impacts on water resources in India. *Current Science, 114*(3), 453–460.
12. Kundzewicz, Z. W., Mata, L. J., Arnell, N. W., Döll, P., Kabat, P., Jiménez, B., … Shiklomanov, I. (2007). Freshwater resources and their management. In M. L. Parry et al.

(Eds.), *Climate change 2007: Impacts, adaptation and vulnerability* (pp. 173–210). Cambridge University Press.

13. McDonald, R. I., Weber, K., Padowski, J., Flörke, M., Schneider, C., Green, P. A., & Montgomery, M. (2014). Water on an urban planet. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 111*(9), 3257–3262.
14. Min, S. K., Zhang, X., Zwiers, F. W., & Hegerl, G. C. (2011). Human contribution to more-intense precipitation extremes. *Nature, 470*(7334), 378–381.
15. Oki, T., & Kanae, S. (2006). Global hydrological cycles and world water resources. *Science, 313*(5790), 1068–1072.
16. Paerl, H. W., & Otten, T. G. (2013). Harmful cyanobacterial blooms: Causes, consequences, and controls. *Microbial Ecology, 65*(4), 995–1010.
17. Poff, N. L., Olden, J. D., Merritt, D. M., & Pepin, D. M. (2010). Homogenization of regional river dynamics by dams and global biodiversity implications. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 104*(14), 5732–5737.
18. Radić, V., Bliss, A., Beedlow, A. C., Hock, R., Miles, E., & Cogley, J. G. (2014). Regional and global projections of twenty-first century glacier mass changes. *Journal of Climate, 27*(15), 5907–5928.
19. Rosegrant, M. W., Ringler, C., Zhu, T., Tokgoz, S., & Bhandary, P. (2009). Water and food in the bioeconomy. *Water Policy, 11*(S1), 129–148.
20. Scanlon, B. R., Faunt, C. C., Longuevergne, L., Reedy, R. C., Alley, W. M., McGuire, V. L., & McMahon, P. B. (2012). Groundwater depletion and sustainability of irrigation. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 109*(24), 9320–9325.
21. Sharma, A. (2015). Climate variability and water resources management in South Asia. *Journal of Environmental Management, 152*, 1–10.
22. Sharma, A., & Singh, R. (2016). Glacier retreat and downstream water security. *Environmental Development, 17*, 1–12.
23. Sharma, A., Singh, R., & Kumar, P. (2019). Climate change and hydrological extremes in monsoon Asia. *Hydrological Sciences Journal, 64*(4), 387–401.
24. Sheffield, J., Wood, E. F., & Roderick, M. L. (2012). Little change in global drought over the past 60 years. *Nature, 491*(7424), 435–438.
25. Singh, P., & Kumar, N. (2017). Impact assessment of climate change on water resources. *Hydrological Sciences Journal, 62*(4), 621–641.
26. Smith, L. C., Sheng, Y., MacDonald, G. M., & Hinzman, L. D. (2018). Disappearing Arctic lakes. *Science, 308*(5727), 1429–1432.

27. Tapley, B. D., Watkins, M. M., Flechtner, F., Reigber, C., Bettadpur, S., Rodell, M., & Veiga, J. (2019). Contributions of GRACE to understanding climate change. *Nature Climate Change, 9*(5), 358–369.
28. Trenberth, K. E., Fasullo, J. T., & Shepherd, T. G. (2014). Attribution of climate extreme events. *Nature Climate Change, 5*(8), 725–730.
29. Turner, A. G., & Annamalai, H. (2012). Climate change and the South Asian monsoon. *Nature Climate Change, 2*(8), 587–595.
30. van Vuuren, D. P., Edmonds, J., Kainuma, M., Riahi, K., Thomson, A., Hibbard, K., & Rose, S. K. (2014). The representative concentration pathways. *Climatic Change, 109*(1), 5–31.
31. Vörösmarty, C. J., McIntyre, P. B., Gessner, M. O., Dudgeon, D., Prusevich, A., Green, P., & Davies, P. M. (2010). Global threats to human water security and river biodiversity. *Nature, 467*(7315), 555–561.
32. Walvoord, M. A., & Kurylyk, B. L. (2016). Hydrologic impacts of thawing permafrost. *Water Resources Research, 52*(10), 7211–7227.
33. Whitehead, P. G., Wilby, R. L., Battarbee, R. W., Kernan, M., & Wade, A. J. (2009). A review of the potential impacts of climate change on surface water quality. *Hydrological Sciences Journal, 54*(1), 101–123.
34. World Health Organization. (2018). *Drinking-water*. WHO Press.

HEAT STRESS IN MAJOR INDIAN CROPS: PHYSIOLOGICAL, BIOCHEMICAL, MOLECULAR, AND MANAGEMENT PERSPECTIVES

Aparna Vishnumolakala*, Manendra Kumar Ghritlahare,
Anil Kumar Dahire and Zeenat Parveen
*Corresponding author E-mail: aparna.vishnumolakala@gmail.com

Abstract:

Rising global temperatures and increasingly frequent heat waves are posing significant challenges to agricultural productivity, especially in regions such as India that are highly vulnerable to climate variability. Exposure to high temperatures negatively impacts plant growth and development by altering morphological traits, impairing physiological functions, inducing biochemical imbalances, and activating complex molecular stress responses. This review presents an integrative overview of how major Indian crops including wheat, rice, maize, chickpea, mustard, sorghum, tomato, and sugarcane respond to heat stress across multiple biological levels. It highlights key physiological disruptions such as lowered photosynthetic activity, enhanced respiration, and compromised water relations; biochemical adjustments including elevated reactive oxygen species and activation of antioxidant mechanisms; and molecular adaptations involving heat shock proteins, transcriptional regulators, and stress signaling pathways. The role of phytohormones in modulating plant heat tolerance is also discussed. Finally, a suite of management strategies is examined, encompassing optimized agronomic practices, breeding approaches for thermotolerance, and modern biotechnological tools like genetic modification and genome editing. Gaining a comprehensive understanding of these responses and strategies is essential for developing heat-resilient crop varieties and securing food production under future climatic challenges

Keywords: High Temperature, Plant Physiology, Phytohormones, Thermotolerance, Heat Shock Proteins.

1. Introduction:

Temperature is a crucial environmental determinant influencing plant growth, development, and geographic distribution. Each crop species has a specific optimal temperature range for its metabolic processes, and exposure to temperatures beyond this range results in heat stress, impairing vital functions (Hasanuzzaman *et al.,* 2013). The increasing frequency and intensity of heat waves have amplified the incidence of heat stress, posing serious challenges to agricultural sustainability and food security (Lesk *et al.,* 2016).

Over the past century, global surface temperatures have risen markedly due to the accumulation of greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide, methane, and nitrous oxide. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC, 2021) reported that the global mean surface temperature has risen by approximately 1.1 °C above pre-industrial levels (1850–1900). According to the World Meteorological Organization (WMO, 2023), the decade from 2011 to 2020 was the warmest on record, accompanied by increases in the frequency, intensity, and duration of heat waves. Climate models indicate that, under current emission pathways, global temperatures are likely to exceed 1.5 °C warming within the next few decades, heightening the risk of extreme heat events (IPCC, 2021).

India has also experienced significant warming trends, with strong regional variations. Data from the India Meteorological Department (IMD, 2020) show that the mean annual temperature increased by about 0.7–0.8 °C from 1901 to 2018, with accelerated warming since the 1980s (Krishnan *et al.,* 2020). Analyses reveal a substantial increase in the frequency of warm days, warm nights, and heat wave occurrences across most of the country, particularly in central and northwestern regions (Pai *et al.,* 2017; Krishnan *et al.,* 2020). The rising trend in night temperatures is particularly concerning because it limits plant recovery from daytime heat stress and negatively impacts crop performance (IMD, 2020). Projections by the Ministry of Earth Sciences (MoES, 2020) suggest that India could experience an increase of 2.4–4.4 °C in average temperatures by the end of the 21st century.

These warming trends are expected to intensify heat stress during critical growth stages such as flowering and grain filling (Zinn *et al.,* 2010), endangering crop yields and food security. The collective evidence underscores heat stress as a major abiotic constraint affecting global and regional agricultural systems. Continuous exposure to elevated temperatures disrupts physiological, biochemical, and molecular processes in plants, highlighting the urgent need to deepen our understanding of heat tolerance mechanisms and develop climate-resilient cultivars.

2. Effects of High Temperature Stress on Plant Growth and Development

Elevated temperatures adversely alter plant morphology and development, manifesting as leaf wilting, chlorosis, scorching, premature ageing, and reduced biomass. Root growth is also inhibited, compromising water and nutrient uptake (Bita & Gerats, 2013). Reproductive phases are highly vulnerable to heat stress, with high temperatures reducing pollen viability, impairing fertilization, and increasing flower and fruit abortion, especially in legumes and cereals (Sage *et al.,* 2015).

Table 1: Effects of High Temperature Stress on Plant Morphology of Major Crops in India

Crop	Morphological effects under heat stress	Reference
Wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.)	Reduced seed germination and seedling establishment, plant height and leaf area, tiller number, early leaf senescence; shortened grain filling period; smaller grains and reduced spike length	Blum and Ebercon (1981); Farooq *et al.* (2011); Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013); Jha (2014)
Rice (*Oryza sativa* L.)	Reduced tillering; leaf scorching and rolling; shortened panicles; spikelet sterility; reduced biomass and grain weight; stunted vegetative growth under prolonged heat stress.	Jagadish *et al.* (2007); Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013); Bita and Gerats (2013)
Maize (*Zea mays* L.)	Reduced shoot and root elongation; thinner stems; reduced leaf expansion; poor tassel and ear development; kernel abortion leading to reduced cob size	Lobell *et al.* (2011); Wahid *et al.* (2007); Mahajan *et al.* (2020)
Chickpea (*Cicer arietinum* L.)	Reduced plant height and branching; decreased pod number; smaller seeds; premature senescence; reduced total biomass under terminal heat stress	Devasirvatham *et al.* (2012); Kumar *et al.* (2013); Benali *et al.* (2023)
Indian mustard (*Brassica juncea* L.)	Reduced leaf area and plant height; shortened siliqua length; reduced biomass accumulation; early maturity and reduced seed size	Angadi *et al.* (2000); Mohan *et al.* (2024); Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013)
Sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor* L.)	Reduced plant stature; poor panicle emergence; reduced grain number per panicle; inhibited root growth under high temperature conditions	Prasad *et al.* (2008); Prasad *et al.* (2021)
Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* L.)	Leaf curling and tip necrosis; reduced vegetative growth; thinner stems; flower drop and reduced fruit size under sustained heat stress.	Sato *et al.* (2006); Bita and Gerats (2013)
Sugarcane (*Saccharum officinarum* L.)	Reduced internode length; leaf tip necrosis; reduced shoot growth and biomass; impaired canopy development under extreme heat.	Wahid *et al.* (2007); Mahajan *et al.* (2020)

3. Physiological Responses to High Temperature Stress

Table 2: Physiological Responses of Major Indian Crops to High Temperature Stress

Crop	Key Physiological Effects under Heat Stress	References
Wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.)	Decreased net photosynthesis and chlorophyll content; reduced stomatal conductance; impaired Rubisco activity; increased respiration rates; disrupted carbon assimilation.	Farooq *et al.* (2011); Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013); Jha (2014)
Rice (*Oryza sativa* L.)	Reduced photosynthetic rate; damage to PSII; increased photorespiration; decreased chlorophyll stability; higher transpiration rate and altered water use efficiency.	Jagadish *et al.* (2007); Bita & Gerats (2013); Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013)
Maize (*Zea mays* L.)	Decline in photosynthetic efficiency; reduced chlorophyll fluorescence; increased leaf temperature; inhibited CO_2 assimilation; greater respiratory losses.	Wahid *et al.* (2007); Lobell *et al.* (2011); Mahajan *et al.* (2020)
Chickpea (*Cicer arietinum* L.)	Reduced photosynthetic rate; lower stomatal conductance; decreased relative water content; impaired nitrogen metabolism; increased membrane permeability.	Devasirvatham *et al.* (2012); Benali *et al.* (2023)
Indian mustard (*Brassica juncea* L.)	Lower photosynthesis and chlorophyll content; decreased stomatal conductance; elevated transpiration; disrupted carbon fixation; oxidative stress indicators.	Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013); Mohan *et al.* (2024)
Sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor* L.)	Reduced photosynthetic CO_2 fixation; decreased chlorophyll content; impaired quantum yield of PSII; reduced water use efficiency.	Prasad *et al.* (2008); Prasad *et al.* (2021)
Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* L.)	Lower photosynthetic rate; reduced chlorophyll stability; increased transpiration; disrupted source–sink relations; sensitivity of reproductive physiology.	Sato *et al.* (2006); Bita & Gerats (2013)
Sugarcane (*Saccharum officinarum* L.)	Reduced net photosynthesis; decreased carboxylation efficiency; enhanced respiration; disrupted sucrose synthesis; lower leaf water potential.	Wahid *et al.* (2007); Mahajan *et al.* (2020)

3.1 Photosynthesis

Photosynthesis, the important process for photo assimilate production is one of the most heat-sensitive physiological processes. Heat stress damages photosystem II (PSII), reduces chlorophyll content, and inhibits Rubisco activity, resulting in decreased carbon assimilation (Allakhverdiev *et al.,* 2008). High temperature stress also destabilizes the thylakoid membrane.

3.2 Respiration

High temperature stress results in increased respiration rates leading to excessive consumption of photo assimilate. Thus, prolonged heat stress creates an imbalance between assimilate consumption and assimilate production, ultimately reducing plant growth and productivity (Atkin and Tjoelker, 2003).

3.3 Plant Water Relations

High temperature stress results in excessive transpiration rates and causes rapid water loss, leading to reduced leaf water potential. The stomatal closure under severe heat stress limits CO_2 intake and thus decline in photosynthesis (Boyer, 1982).

3.4 Membrane Stability

Cell membranes are the primary targets of heat stress. Membrane thermostability is an indicator of thermo tolerance in plants (Blum and Ebercon, 1981). High temperatures increase membrane fluidity and permeability, resulting in electrolyte leakage

4. Biochemical Responses to Heat Stress

4.1 Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS)

Heat stress induces excessive production of ROS such as hydrogen peroxide, superoxide radicals, and hydroxyl radicals which cause oxidative damage to lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids (Mittler, 2002).

4.2 Antioxidant Defense System

To counteract the oxidative damage plants activate antioxidant defense mechanisms such as superoxide dismutase (SOD), catalase (CAT), and ascorbate peroxidase (APX), along with non-enzymatic antioxidants such as ascorbate and glutathione, play crucial roles in heat tolerance (Hasanuzzaman *et al.,* 2012).

4.3 Osmolyte Accumulation

Compatible solutes such as proline, glycine betaine, and soluble sugars accumulate under high temperature stress and help to maintain cellular osmotic balance, stabilize proteins, and protect membranes (Ashraf and Foolad, 2007).

Table 3: Biochemical Responses of Major Indian Crops to High Temperature Stress

Crop	Major Biochemical Responses under Heat Stress	References
Wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.)	Increased reactive oxygen species (ROS) production; elevated malondialdehyde (MDA) levels; enhanced antioxidant enzyme activities (SOD, CAT, POD); accumulation of heat shock proteins (HSPs); osmolyte accumulation (proline, glycine betaine).	Farooq *et al.* (2011); Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013); Jha (2014)
Rice (*Oryza sativa* L.)	Enhanced ROS and lipid peroxidation; induction of antioxidant defense system; upregulation of HSPs; accumulation of osmoprotectants; altered phenolic content.	Jagadish *et al.* (2007); Bita & Gerats (2013); Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013)
Maize (*Zea mays* L.)	Increased oxidative stress markers (MDA, H_2O_2); elevated SOD, CAT, and APX activities; proline and soluble sugar accumulation; induction of HSP70 and HSP90.	Wahid *et al.* (2007); Lobell *et al.* (2011); Mahajan *et al.* (2020)
Chickpea (*Cicer arietinum* L.)	Higher ROS accumulation; increased membrane lipid peroxidation; enhanced antioxidant enzymes; accumulation of proline; osmotic adjustment through soluble sugars.	Devasirvatham *et al.* (2012); Benali *et al.* (2023)
Indian mustard (*Brassica juncea* L.)	Elevated MDA and ROS; increased activity of SOD, CAT, and POX; accumulation of HSPs; enhanced proline and soluble sugar content.	Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013); Mohan *et al.* (2024)
Sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor* L.)	Increased ROS and lipid peroxidation; enhanced antioxidant defense (SOD, CAT, APX); accumulation of osmolytes; induction of stress proteins.	Prasad *et al.* (2008); Prasad *et al.* (2021)
Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* L.)	Elevated ROS levels; increased MDA content; enhanced SOD, CAT, and APX activities; proline and soluble sugar accumulation; induction of HSPs and protective metabolites.	Sato *et al.* (2006); Bita & Gerats (2013)
Sugarcane (*Saccharum officinarum* L.)	Increased lipid peroxidation; higher ROS accumulation; enhanced antioxidant enzyme activities; accumulation of compatible solutes; induction of HSPs under prolonged heat.	Wahid *et al.* (2007); Mahajan *et al.* (2020)

5. Molecular Responses to High Temperature Stress

Table 4: Molecular Responses of Major Indian Crops to Heat Stress

Crop	Major Molecular Responses under Heat Stress	References
Wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.)	Upregulation of heat shock proteins (HSP70, HSP90, small HSPs); induction of heat stress transcription factors (HSFs); expression of ROS-scavenging genes (SOD, CAT); activation of ABA signaling genes.	Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013); Farooq *et al.* (2011); Jha (2014)
Rice (*Oryza sativa* L.)	Enhanced expression of HSPs (HSP100, HSP70); activation of HSFs; upregulation of antioxidant-related genes; stress-responsive transcription factors (DREB, NAC); modulation of genes involved in carbohydrate metabolism.	Jagadish *et al.* (2007); Bita & Gerats (2013); Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013)
Maize (*Zea mays* L.)	Upregulation of HSPs and chaperones; activation of HSFs; transcriptional regulation of genes involved in ROS detoxification (APX, CAT); increased expression of osmoprotectant biosynthesis genes (proline, trehalose).	Wahid *et al.* (2007); Mahajan *et al.* (2020)
Chickpea (*Cicer arietinum* L.)	Induction of HSPs and HSFs; upregulation of antioxidant defense genes; activation of stress-responsive transcription factors; accumulation of compatible solute biosynthesis genes.	Devasirvatham *et al.* (2012); Benali *et al.* (2023)
Indian mustard (*Brassica juncea* L.)	Increased expression of HSPs and HSFs; transcriptional activation of ROS-scavenging enzymes; ABA-dependent stress signaling genes; upregulation of proline biosynthesis genes.	Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013); Mohan *et al.* (2024)
Sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor* L.)	Upregulation of HSPs; induction of HSF transcription factors; enhanced expression of antioxidant genes (SOD, CAT, APX); modulation of osmoprotectant-related gene expression.	Prasad *et al.* (2008); Prasad *et al.* (2021)
Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* L.)	Induction of HSP70, HSP90, and small HSPs; upregulation of HSFs; enhanced expression of ROS detoxification genes; modulation of genes controlling reproductive development under heat.	Sato *et al.* (2006); Bita & Gerats (2013)
Sugarcane (*Saccharum officinarum* L.)	Upregulation of HSPs; activation of HSFs; transcriptional activation of antioxidant and osmoprotectant biosynthesis genes; stress-induced signal transduction pathways.	Wahid *et al.* (2007); Mahajan *et al.* (2020)

5.1 Heat Shock Proteins (HSPs)

Heat shock proteins function as molecular chaperones, preventing protein aggregation and assisting in protein refolding under heat stress (Vierling, 1991). Small HSPs are important in protecting cellular structures during heat stress (Waters *et al.,* 1996).

5.2 Heat Shock Transcription Factors (HSFs)

Heat shock transcription factors regulate the expression of heat-responsive genes. Upon exposure to high temperature, HSFs activate the transcription of HSP genes, forming the core of the heat stress response network (Kotak *et al.,* 2007).

5.3 Signal Transduction

Heat stress perception triggers the signaling pathways of calcium, reactive oxygen, and activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK), leading to stress-responsive gene expression (Suzuki *et al.,* 2011).

6. Hormonal Regulation under Heat Stress

Phytohormones such as abscisic acid, ethylene, salicylic acid, and brassinosteroids play pivotal roles in mediating plant responses to heat stress by modulating stomatal behavior, antioxidant activity, and thermotolerance pathways.

Table 5: Hormonal Regulation of Major Indian Crops under Heat Stress

Crop	ABA	IAA (Auxin)	Cytokinin (CK)	Gibberellin (GA)	Ethylene (ET)	References
Wheat (*T. aestivum*)	↑ (stomatal closure, stress tolerance)	↓ (reduced growth)	↓ (limited cell division)	↓ (shortened development)	↑ (senescence)	Farooq *et al.* (2011); Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013); Jha (2014)
Rice (*O. sativa*)	↑ (thermotolerance)	↓ (panicle enclosure)	↓ (↓ spikelets); exogenous ↑ yield	↓ (panicle exsertion impaired)	↑ (sterility)	Jagadish *et al.* (2007); Bita & Gerats (2013); Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013)
Maize (*Z. mays*)	↑ (tassel response)	Variable (genotype-specific)	↓ Zeatin	↑ GA	-	Wahid *et al.* (2007); Mahajan *et al.* (2020)

Chickpea (*C. arietinum*)	↑ (pod set protection)	↓ (growth reduction)	↓ (reproductive failure)	↓ (seed development)	↑ (abscission)	Devasirvatham *et al.* (2012); Benali *et al.* (2023)
Indian mustard (*B. juncea*)	↑ (signaling)	↓	↓	↓	↑	Hasanuzzaman *et al.* (2013); Mohan *et al.* (2024)
Sorghum (*S. bicolor*)	↑	↓	↓	↓ (yield loss)	↑	Prasad *et al.* (2008); Prasad *et al.* (2021)
Tomato (*S. lycopersicum*)	↑ (fruit set)	↓	↓	↓	↑ (flower drop)	Sato *et al.* (2006); Bita & Gerats (2013)
Sugarcane (*S. officinarum*)	↑ (sucrose regulation)	↓	↓	↓	↑	Wahid *et al.* (2007); Mahajan *et al.* (2020)

7. Management and Mitigation Strategies

7.1 Agronomic Approaches

Agronomic practices such as adjustment of sowing dates, mulching, adequate irrigation, and use of shade nets help mitigate heat stress effects in crop plants (Hatfield and Prueger, 2015).

7.2 Breeding for Heat Tolerance

Conventional breeding, quantitative trait loci (QTL) mapping, and marker-assisted selection are used to develop heat-tolerant cultivars. Traits such as membrane stability, antioxidant capacity, and canopy temperature depression are important selection criteria (Reynolds *et al.,* 2010).

7.3 Biotechnological Approaches

Genetic engineering and genome editing technologies have enabled the manipulation of heat-responsive genes, including HSPs and transcription factors, to enhance thermotolerance in plants (Bita and Gerats, 2013).

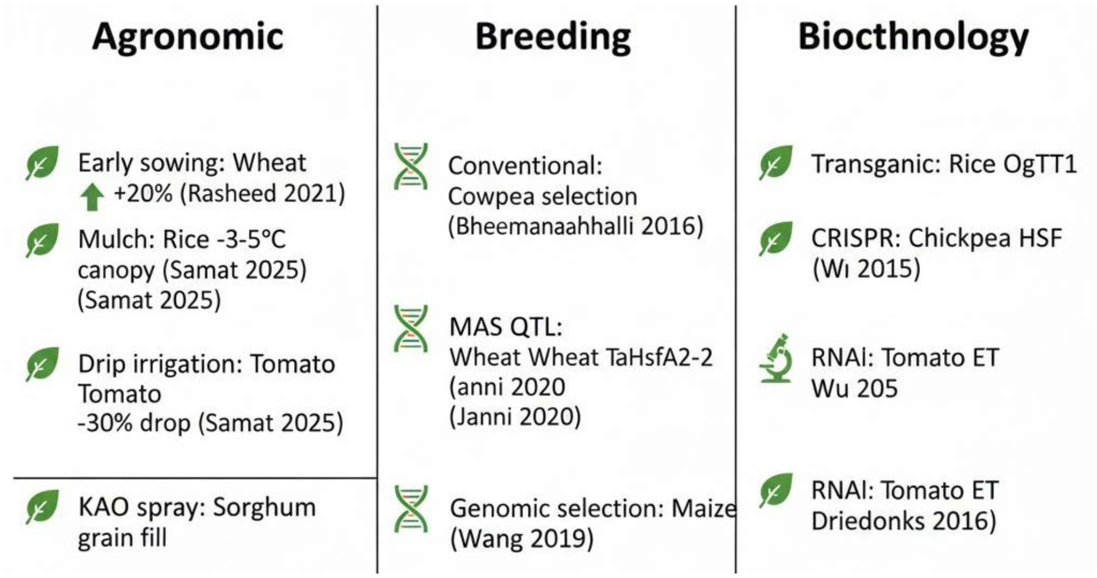


Figure 1: Heat Stress Management Strategies (Rasheed 2021, Samat 2025)

Conclusion:

High temperature stress significantly limits plant growth and crop productivity under changing climatic conditions. Plants exhibit complex physiological, biochemical, and molecular responses to cope with heat stress; however, integrated strategies combining breeding, biotechnology, and improved agronomic practices are essential for sustainable crop production in the future.

References:

1. Allakhverdiev, S.I., Kreslavski, V.D., Klimov, V.V., Los, D.A., Carpentier, R., & Mohanty, P. (2008). Heat stress: an overview of molecular responses in photosynthesis. *Photosynthesis Research*, 98, 541–550.
2. Angadi, S.V., Cutforth, H.W., Miller, P.R., McConkey, B.G., Entz, M.H., Brandt, S.A., & Volkmar, K.M. (2000). Response of three Brassica species to high temperature stress during reproductive growth. *Canadian Journal of Plant Science*, 80, 693–701.
3. Ashraf, M., & Foolad, M.R. (2007). Roles of glycine betaine and proline in improving plant abiotic stress resistance. *Environmental and Experimental Botany*, 59, 206–216.
4. Atkin, O.K., & Tjoelker, M.G. (2003). Thermal acclimation and the dynamic response of plant respiration to temperature. *Trends in Plant Science*, 8, 343–351.
5. Benali, A., *et al.* (2023). Impact of terminal heat stress on growth and physiology of chickpea. *Plants*, 12(21), 3726.
6. Bheemanahalli, R., Wu, X., Gill, K.S., & Jagadish, S.V.K. (2016). Breeding for plant heat tolerance at vegetative and reproductive stages. *Plant Physiology*, 172(4), 2685–2695.
7. Bita, C.E., & Gerats, T. (2013). Plant tolerance to high temperature stress in a changing environment. *Trends in Plant Science*, 18, 234–243.
8. Blum, A., & Ebercon, A. (1981). Cell membrane stability as a measure of drought and heat tolerance in wheat. *Crop Science*, 21, 43–47.

9. Boyer, J.S. (1982). Plant productivity and environment. *Science*, 218, 443–448.
10. Devasirvatham, V., Tan, D.K.Y., Gaur, P.M., Raju, T.N., & Trethowan, R.M. (2012). High temperature tolerance in chickpea. *Field Crops Research*, 127, 46–53.
11. Driedonks, N., Xu, J., Zhang, H., Liu, S., & Rieu, I. (2016). Ethylene signaling modulates ovary development and reproductive stage heat tolerance in tomato. *Plant Biotechnology Journal*, 14(11), 2173–2185.
12. Farooq, M., Bramley, H., Palta, J.A., & Siddique, K.H.M. (2011). Heat stress in wheat during reproductive and grain-filling phases. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences*, 30, 491–507.
13. Hasanuzzaman, M., Nahar, K., Alam, M.M., Roychowdhury, R., & Fujita, M. (2013). Physiological, biochemical, and molecular mechanisms of heat stress tolerance in plants. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, 14, 9643–9684.
14. Hatfield, J.L., & Prueger, J.H. (2015). Temperature extremes: effect on plant growth and development. *Weather and Climate Extremes*, 10, 4–10.
15. India Meteorological Department (IMD). (2020). *Climate Change over India*. Ministry of Earth Sciences, Government of India, New Delhi.
16. IPCC. (2021). *Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
17. Janni, M., Lamattina, L., Valè, G., & Cattivelli, L. (2020). Molecular and genetic bases of heat stress responses in crop plants. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 11, 121.
18. Jagadish, S.V.K., Craufurd, P.Q., & Wheeler, T.R. (2007). High temperature stress and spikelet fertility in rice. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, 58, 1627–1635.
19. Jha, U.C. (2014). Heat stress in wheat: morphological and physiological responses. *Plant Breeding and Biotechnology*, 2, 1–10.
20. Kotak, S., Larkindale, J., Lee, U., von Koskull-Döring, P., Vierling, E., & Scharf, K.D. (2007). Complexity of the heat stress response in plants. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology*, 10, 310–316.
21. Krishnan, R., Sanjay, J., Gnanaseelan, C., Mujumdar, M., Kulkarni, A., & Chakraborty, S. (2020). Assessment of climate change over the Indian region. Springer Nature, Singapore.
22. Lesk, C., Rowhani, P., & Ramankutty, N. (2016). Influence of extreme weather disasters on global crop production. *Nature*, 529, 84–87.
23. Li, X., Xu, X., Jiang, Z., Zhang, X., & Xu, X. (2015). Overexpression of a *Thellungiella halophila* gene, *ThTT1*, confers heat tolerance to rice seedlings. *Crop Science*, 55(3), 1247–1256.

24. Lobell, D.B., Schlenker, W., & Costa-Roberts, J. (2011). Climate trends and global crop production since 1980. *Science*, 333, 616–620.
25. Mahajan, S., *et al.* (2020). Heat stress responses in crop plants. *Plant Growth Regulation*, 90, 1–16.
26. Ministry of Earth Sciences (MoES). (2020). *Assessment of Climate Change over the Indian Region*. Government of India, New Delhi.
27. Mohan, N., *et al.* (2024). Effect of terminal heat stress on growth and physiology of Indian mustard. *Journal of Oilseed Brassica*, 15, 45–52.
28. Pai, D.S., Nair, S.A., & Ramanathan, A.N. (2017). Long-term climatology and trends of heat waves over India during the recent 50 years (1961–2010). *Mausam*, 68(4), 585–600.
29. Prasad, P.V.V., Boote, K.J., Allen, L.H., & Thomas, J.M.G. (2008). Effects of elevated temperature on sorghum growth and physiology. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*, 148, 177–189.
30. Prasad, P.V.V., *et al.* (2021). High temperature stress in sorghum. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, 22, 9826.
31. Rasheed, A., & Xia, X. (2021). Agronomic and genetic approaches for enhancing heat tolerance in wheat. *Notulae Botanicae Horti Agrobotanici Cluj-Napoca*, 49(4), 12501.
32. Samat, N.A., *et al.* (2025). Plant responses to heat stress and advances in mitigation strategies. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 16, 1638213.
33. Sage, T.L., Bagha, S., Lundsgaard-Nielsen, V., Branch, H.A., Sultmanis, S., & Sage, R.F. (2015). The effect of high temperature stress on male and female reproduction in plants. *Field Crops Research*, 182, 30–42.
34. Sato, S., Peet, M.M., & Thomas, J.F. (2006). Physiological factors limiting fruit set in tomato under heat stress. *Plant, Cell & Environment*, 29, 177–185.
35. Wahid, A., Gelani, S., Ashraf, M., & Foolad, M.R. (2007). Heat tolerance in plants: an overview. *Environmental and Experimental Botany*, 61, 199–223.
36. Wang, X., Zhang, W., & Liu, D. (2019). Functional genomic approaches to improve crop plant heat tolerance. *Trends in Plant Science*, 24(11), 958–972.
37. Waters, E.R., Lee, G.J., & Vierling, E. (1996). Evolution, structure and function of the small heat shock proteins in plants. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, 47, 325–338.
38. Wu, D., Shen, Q., & Xu, J. (2025). Emerging strategies to improve heat stress tolerance in crops. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 16, 11889333.
39. Zinn, K.E., Tunc-Ozdemir, M., & Harper, J.F. (2010). Temperature stress and plant sexual reproduction. *Plant Physiology*, 152, 1161–1168.

WATER MANAGEMENT SUSTAINABILITY EVALUATION AT THE RIVER BASIN LEVEL: CONCEPT, METHODOLOGY AND APPLICATION

U. Deepalakshmi
Department of Microbiology,
Ayya Nadar Janaki Ammal College, Sivakasi,
Corresponding author E-mail: deepalakshmi_sf667@anjaconline.org

Abstract:
Water is essential part in day to life. There are very limited resources in evaluation of world economic and increasing of population. In Water resources river is a major source of water, it plays an important role in water management. Sustainable water management is essential to the long-lasting future as well as present. Sustainability causing multiple changes in environment and involving a various factor like economic, ecological, social and environmental. Sustainability science evaluates an interaction between the human and our surrounding environments earth supporting system. There is various river basins are used in water for human consumption through the investments in water organization include urban, agricultural and industrial growth is imminent or above the amount of recyclable water obtainable. River basins are experiencing several restrictions. The concepts of river basins unit for planning, managing and developing water emerged in the late 19th and 20th centuries.

Keywords: Water Management, River Basin Development, Sustainability, Index Method and Water Purification.

1. Introduction:

Water scarcity is the causing reason of the global warming, increasing the population and urban growth rate increasing in the all over the world (Nguyen and Maqsoom, 2021). Water scarcity is a major problem and need to the solutions for the resourceful using in the water management. Researches, governments and administrations engaged in the inventions for the use of water to among those are needed. The principles of sustainability in water management are essential to the all areas includes society with commercial and residential. Facility management is one of the essentials to the effective process to improve the performance and building a sustainability, particularly along with Information Modelling (BIM) and Internet of Things (IOT) sourced data. IOT which gives a smart meter, and give a chance to research in different fields. According to alipaz 2007, water poverty index and watershed sustainability Index both are the examples of the global water, directories indexes.

The involvement of facilities management (FM) is a structural mechanism in maintenance and has been identified a hopeful method to fulfil the need of the sustainable water ingesting

(Brochner *et al*., 2018). In newly, addition method of building information modelling (BIM) with Internet of Things (IOT) properties in FM has gain a crucial in the creation of applied methods and opened new frontiers of the research in this field (Nielsen and Becerik, 2016).

Purpose of the river basin management is between the environment and the essential of stake holders in the river basin level. The stake holders include industries, flood mitigation, fisheries, agriculture land and others. The completion of successful plan for the river basin includes the vision of river basin is clear and common, the water plans management is cross-sector, governance participatory of management mechanism, collect the data base, know the capacity of building and create a template for the local water management (Williams, 2003).

2. River Basin Management

Danube River Basin, Europe: Danube River Basin Management by the European Union is among the most commendable river basin management globally as 19 nations share the basin with over 81 million populations of various cultures. The International Commission for the Protection of the Danube River (ICPDR) under the EU is liable for the sustainable and fair utilization of surface and groundwater in the basin. ICPDR and professional management groups, hydrology, and financial task groups manage the development operations at the basin and adhere to the Danube River Protection Convention for the execution of such operations involving the various stakeholders (ICPDR, 2017).

Murray-Darling River Basin, Australia: Internationally, the Murray-Darling River Basin, Australia (MDBA) is the pioneer river basin authority under the Water Act 2007, the basin shares four states and federal territories in Australia. The Murray-Darling River Basin Authority (MDBA) is an independent and authorized organization according to the direction of the government. MDBA is liable for sustainable water resource management and development at the basin (MDBA, 2017).

According to the Harding (2002), sustainability is the excellent goal for the development of sustainable. In recent year, that have been general efforts to measures the sustainability. Sustainability development assessment is one of the best tools based on the sustainability indices. These indices are used to measure the Sustainability.

Some examples of Sustainability indices such as, index of environmental sustainability (Esty *et al*., 2005). Indicators of corporate sustainability and pressure state response based on the Sustainability indicators (Spangenberg and bonniot 1998). these indices are field specific based on the environment such as environment indicators, agriculture field (Van- ittersum *et al*., 2008), fossil fuel and water resources (ediger *et al*., 2007).

Apart from that some specific indices are present only for water resource sustainability such as Water poverty index (WPI). Lawerence *et al*. (2003) stated that the WPI developers hopefully strong relation between the availability of water and poverty. The watershed sustainability index

(WSI) was specially enhancing the basin level. It involves the take part of the cons of hydrology, environment, life and policy into a single and comparable number (Chaves and Alipaz, 2007).

2.1. Processes involved in River Basin Management

Some processes are involved in the management of the river basin such as

i. Raising awareness and communication.
ii. Forming a grouping and contracts.
iii. Organise the administrative.
iv. Retains the water, surroundings nature and biodiversity.
v. Control the water pollution.

Raising Awareness and Communication

This method is excellent to the actors involved in the managing the water resource of river basin. Throughout this method serves as a collect all the information.

Forming a Grouping and Contracts

In this method actors taking an action which slowly increasing the establishment of all over system in the river basin management. The actor whether it is government, universities and private organizations.

Organize the Administrative

This process is important for all the collections of data, administrative framework, financial management, monitoring and taking an action of compliance about the river basin management.

Retains the Water, Surroundings Nature and Biodiversity

This method requires some of the work to recover the damaged areas along with the riverbanks and riversides. It is need for the conflict behind the river basin management. Conservation of biodiversity is also important to the river basin management.

Control the Water Pollution

Water pollution is long task and likely to be the most challenging one. In most industrial area doesn’t possible to control the water pollution.

In Malaysia the water resource management is followed by the National integrated water resources management (IWRM) plan Volume I and II. This plan includes mange the water resources for improve the national economic, health, food, energy policy and also environment from the year of 2020 to 2040 (Axel, 2001).

According to Mokhtar *et al.* (2010) suggested that the to improve the Langat River basin management, follow the polycentric institutional strategies under the central government for the improved integration and coordination. Through this method manage the institutional difficulties of the changes and ecosystem-based management.

2.2. Concepts of River Basin Management

2.2.1. Sustainable River Basin Planning and Management

In last two decades, global essence for sustainable water resource management has been progressed due to the reasons of frequent changes in climate and demand of water (Girard *et al.*, 2015)**.** Sustainable river basin management is a combined method having a major focus of economic and social development of the both. Understanding the entire river basin management involved in the respect to the space and time. Mainly the two components are involved in the combined of "Compartment modelling" or "Holistic modelling" (Braat and Lierop, 1987).

The compartment modelling which treats the both the components and cleaving of ones leads to their distinct solution. But, the holistic method of sustainable management which uses both the social and economic methods as an individual think with a united towards the various interactions within the ecological system. According to the cai *et al*., 2006, holistic approach which requires the solution for the entire system, focused mainly by the linear programming or quadratic and implementation of stochastic dynamic programming (SDP). Holistic approach majorly concentrates the involvements of the stake holders in the river basin management programme. So, holistic water resources river basin management program mainly involved in the water deficiency area, there is lot of problem are arising due to the reason of scarcity of the water (Kotir *et al.*, 2017). So, the Holistic Water Resources River basin management program mainly in water scared regions, where there are a lot of social, environmental and political issues arising due to growing demand for river water.

The goals of development are definitions that guide the actions of all the actors that interact in the watershed and that give management processes their sense and rationale (Chavez *et al*., 2007). The end goal of watershed management is to maintain balance in the ecosystem and an acceptable level of environmental quality though water quantity and quality in the watershed (Caire *et al*., 2007).

Severe droughts could lead to significant socio-economic damages due to reduced water supply, crop failure, decreased range productivity, diminished power generation, and a host of economic and social activities (Mishra & Singh, 2010).

2.2.2. Basic Elements of a Holistic Model

Holistic model is an active method for any river basin spreading from the causing the zone of crops in the field of river management system, aim of this method the benefits are obtained from the various demands like irrigation, supply of water in industrial and municipal areas, hydropower generations. Depends upon the difficulty and uncertainty at a specific basin level, this model having a different mechanism such as economic, hydrological, institutional and agronomical. In maipo river basin the following holistic model developing a river basin level, includes know the consisting of water storage and movement, integration of the flow and emergence of the pollutants through the river basin. Represents the demand for water and economic benefits from the water. Consider the both of instream and upstream of water (Cai *et al.,* 2006).

3. Methodology

Water Sustainability and index system in Egypt having a three mechanism such as, resource, social economic development and environment. Monldan *et al*., 2012, specified that the selected indicator used to measures the both of qualitative and quantitative. Long term indicator which is used to understand the recent development.

Sustainable river basin management which requires the water sharing process based on a complete understanding the hydrological relations and on the acceptance of usual rights. River basin development was enhanced by the technical changes in the starting the 20th century. Through half of the century multiuse development of the river basin focused mainly in construct the large dams for hydropower generation. control the flood and storage the water irrigation. Through the same period irrigated areas doubled in the ranges from 140 million hectares to 280 million hectares.

Problems are arisen due to the reasons of basin closure and tasks are arise for open basins. The occurrence of normal basin level in the forms of damage of flood, pollution and exhaustion of water. This is the normal problem in one part of the basin not the involvement of whole river basin (Moench *et al*., 2003). The evolution of the basin management is developed in the past 150 years. In early, the river basin management emerged in the regions of utopianism and scientism. Later it evolved in 19th century and collaborate with western united states (Teclaff and Molle 2004). Numerous methods are conducted for the development of whole river basin level. Such as, build a dam on a river for the various resolves includes flood controlling process, detect the direction of flood, power. The development of a river basin is an argued one to the management of land and water resources which needs a basin perception. Very rare methods of examples are available for the manage the river basin level (Barrows 1998, WCD 2000).

According to the National commission for integrated water resource development plan (NCIWRDP, 1999) decided to the collaborate with government which enhance the water resource development. Garg and Hassan, 2008 stated that the water scarcity is one of the big alarming and demands the crucial action before it undergoes the uncontrollable one.

Sustainable water management system in India facing a lot of problems and challenges. Jain (2012), stated that the connecting the ascending of the gap between mandatory and stock which provides the sufficient water for the production of food, facing the balancing problem between competing demands, meeting the difficulties of big cities, wastewater treatment and distribution of water with the closed countries and among the levels of co-basin.

3.1. Water Sustainability Management

Sustainable use of water resources (SUWR) is one of the main problems for sustainable development policy. Dipartite degree theory (DD) and Serial number synthesis theory (SNS) these two methods applied for the sustainability assessment method between the 6 evaluation methods. SUWR methods are conducted by the many researches (Mendoza, 2016), but couldn't correlate the uniform methods of water Sustainability management. From this evaluation process of SUWR it needs a fully evaluation of research focused on the five types. These includes,

- Construction of index system.
- Standard determination of evaluation.
- Processing the data.
- Assignment of index weight.
- Selection of evaluation method. Among all the methods the selection of evaluation methods mostly significant in sustainability methods (Wang *et al*., 2015).

Table 1: Evaluation methods for water sustainability

S. No.	Evaluation Methods	Categories	References
1	Composite index method	Principal component analysis method (PCA). Analytic Hierarchy Process method (AHP). Grey Relation Analysis method (GRA) and Improved Rank Correlation method (IRC).	(Kefayati *et al*., 2018) (Koop, 2015) (Zhang *et al*., 2018)
2	Grade evaluation method	Fuzzy matter- element method (FME) and Fuzzy comprehensive evaluation (FCE). Attribute Recognition (AR) Set pair analysis (SPA)	(Wang *et al*.,2018) (Wu, 2020) (Men *et al*., 2017)

These methods have been widely applied to the SUWR(Table.1). However, the main problem is that the same indicator system is selected for the same evaluation object, and based on the same data, the evaluation results obtained by different evaluation methods are inconsistent. That is to say, it is difficult to determine which evaluation method is suitable for assessing SUWR. This problem has been noticed by some scholars and it necessitates to carry out further research.

Therefore, this paper adopted six common assessment methods (FCE, AR, FME, PCA, IRC and GRA) and used the DD and SNS to select the suitable evaluation method for improving the reliability of regional SUWR assessment, then the suitable method was applied to analyse the spatial differences of regional SUWR.

3.1.1. Example of Water Sustainability Management

In the year of 2015, sustainability of water management study was done in Egypt, region based on the water sustainability index system under the three classes: Includes, resource, environment and socio-economic development with their indicators. According to the Juwans, 2012 the evolution of index contains five basic process such as selection of indicators, normalization, weighting, combination and interpreting.

Monldan *et al*., 2012 stated that the selected indicator has been able to measure in the both quantitative and qualitative, long-period indicator can be used to know the trend. In this review paper, totally selected nineteen indicators, categorizes the three groups.

- First group having an indicator related with several water supply quantity and proportion of access that shared the component is known as "Resource".
- The second group is "Environment" described the quality of water and the effects of water usage.
- The third group is socio economic is the action of basic artificial factors act on the Sustainability of water.

In this study focused based on these 3 groups and each having a various indicator such as the first group resource having an Access to Water, Water Supply and drainage condition etc. The second group environment having a Dissolved Oxygen (DO), Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD), Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD) etc. and third group socio-economic development having a Population, Income Index, Human Development Index etc. These various indicators designed in 2005 to 2050.

4. Application

Water is an important source of life on earth, because many countries of human being did not have a good quality of water for their conception. Rectify this problem is only methods of purification. Moreover, water purification is crucial role in sustainability of water management. Many researchers have worked for this problem in the past eras. Various water treatment methodologies are evolved but, water purification process is one of the significant and applied in correctly to create a great practical value.

4.1. Practical Application Value of Sustainable Water Purification Materials

The Sustainability of water purification is one of the recent trends in researchers. Among this method, membrane separation is having an extreme possible, essential advantages of membrane technology, such as solidity, adaptability and modulation to operate a various measurements make it fit for replace and complement traditional units. Many researchers focusing the invention of membrane materials. Some countries like Singapore and Namibia, using a membrane in recycling of urban water were previously designed in early years ago (Lafforgue and Lenouvel, 2015).

The nanofiltration membranes, researchers frequently using an interfacial polymerization technology evolved two decades ago. It is a common to make more advanced membranes in using this interfacial polymerization to alters the process substrate continuously. The membranes groups are containing compound group like amino group, acid chloride and hydroxyl groups these are cannot be mass – produced at all.

In laboratory, these membranes working in better way, so, the researchers then want to attention to whether these types of membranes are developing in the point of view of application. In the year of 2011, this method was reported using a graphene controllables wrinkle could be used in nanofiltration (Qiu *et al.*, 2011). After the publication of this article there is advanced methods are evolved includes one dimensional and two-dimensional nanomaterials have contains various membranes. So, development of innovative materials for purification of water, it is essential to crucial in practicability large scale applications. Additionally, economically advanced materials for high level synthesis of nanofiltration membranes is not often calculated (Fathizadeh *et al.*, 2017).

5. Result and Discussion:

Table 2: water Sustainability components and their index and scenario data

Component	Indicator	Data (year)		
		2005	2010	2050
Resource	Water supply	69×10^{10}	73×10^{10}	78×10^{10}
	drainage condition	50×10^{10}	60×10^{10}	70×10^{10}
	Access to Water	98%	99%	100%
Environment	Dissolved Oxygen (DO)	6.77	7.01	7.50
	Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD),	13.05	10.02	9.00
	Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD)	4.66	3.52	3.00
Socio-economic development	Population	7.2×10^{7}	7.8×10^{7}	12.7×10^{7}
	Income index	0.671	0.701	0.880
	Human development index	0.645	0.678	0.800

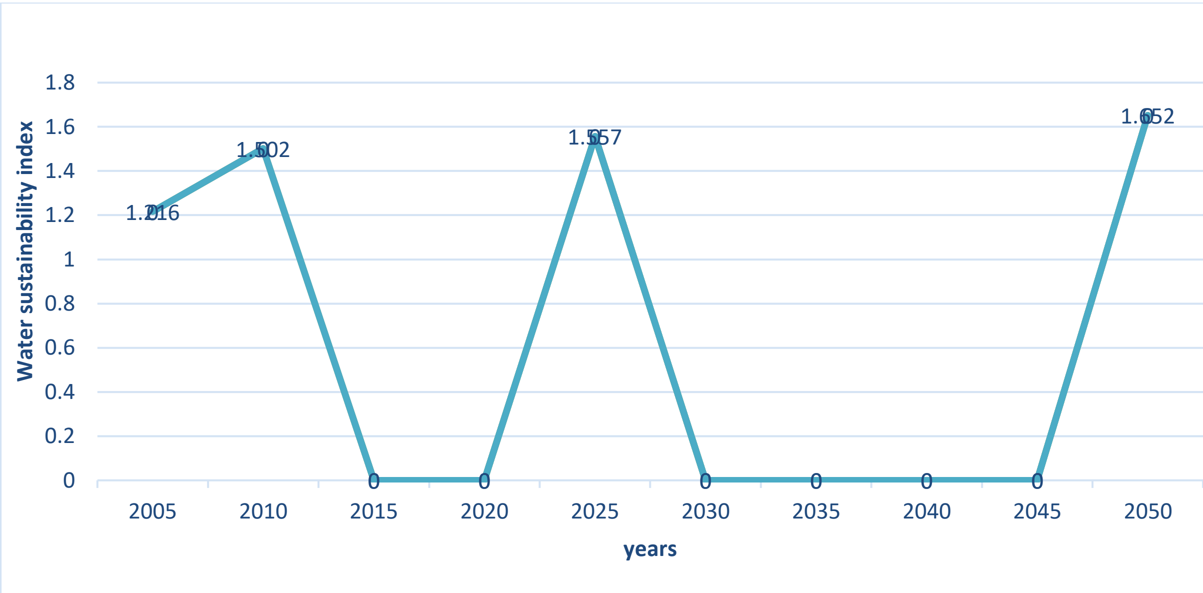


Figure 1: Water Sustainability Index for Egypt in 2005, 2010 and 2050

Based on this result, (Fig.1) study of water sustainability in Egypt region exhibits various ranges. Commonly, increase the trend of water sustainability was observed, with a great improvement stage (from 2005 to 2010) and stability stage (from 2010 to 2050). So, the water sustainability index for Egypt is 3. This current value is correct on the middle class in overall. The highest score is difficult to reach. In 2025 revealed almost the midpoint development from the 2010 and 2050. The above each component are independent during separately influencing the water sustainability system. In resource component, the water sustainability increasing the ranges from 2010 to 2050. This scenario doesn't need additional water supply, but as water population and sanitation of water access enhancing the level of water sustainability. The improvement of safe water is a biggest goal to achieve, World Health Organization involved to resolving the problem through the method of "Basic sanitation" using a low-cost technology for water supplying and collection of pipes at home and in the neighbourhood (WHO 2009).

In environment component nearly same in level from 2010 to 2050. The index ranges are in the year of 2050 is 0.66 in the same time 2010 the score was 0.6. the water quality is same in Egypt accounts for the development. Only one deficient in the water quality of chemical oxygen demand (COD). Based on this result, the development of sustainability of water in Egypt should focus on the water pollution problem mainly in the COD (Table 2).

Junjie *et al*., 2011 stated that the pollutant control for clearer the water which includes the COD pollution was contained in the 2006 to 2010 plan and attained an expected result. The usage of water which tells the real of social environment of water sustainability.

The last component is the socio-economic development values changes the human world. Then the ecosystem of water consumption is not considered here, in this study human is an only consumer. The weighting process result which implied that the growth rate of GDP and cultivated land variation were positively enhancing the water sustainability. The growth of GDP is a basic evaluation standard of countries development. Water sustainability maintenance is important to with support.

Conclusion:

The study is focused on the integrated water management of water sustainability in Egypt, utilizing the indicator-based method. The water sustainability process developed in the period between 2005 and 2010. The development of the data scenario in 2050 was built to find out the water sustainability of Egypt in the future. Based on this result, the water sustainability developed from 2005 to 2010 and was stable from 2010 to 2050.Various categories of processes to maintain the even upgrade of water sustainability of Egypt. So, find out if water sustainability is important to knowing the water scarcity and water availability for human consumption and also know the condition of the water, whether it is good or pollutant-free.

References:

1. Axel, D. R. (2001). Natural Resources and Infrastructure Division. *Water management at the river basin level: Challenges in Latin America*, 11–13.
2. Barrows, C. J. (1998). River basin development planning and management: A critical review. *World Development, 26*(1), 171–186.
3. Becerik, G. B., Jazizadeh, F., Li, N., & Calis, G. (2012). Application areas and data requirements for BIM-enabled facilities management. *Journal of Construction Engineering and Management, 138*, 431–442.
4. Bedrich, M., Svatava, J., & Toma, S. H. (2012). How to understand and measure environmental sustainability: Indicators and targets. *Ecological Indicators, 17*(4), 5–13.
5. Braat, L. C., & Lierop, W. F. J. (1987). *Integrated economic-ecological modelling*.
6. Brochner, J., Haugen, T., & Lindkvist, C. (2018). Shaping tomorrow's facilities management. *Facilities, 37*, 366–380.
7. Cai, X., Ringler, C., & Rosegrant, M. W. (2006). Modeling water resources management at the basin level: Methodology and application to the Maipo River Basin. *Research Report, 149*.
8. Caire, G. (2007). Challenges for management environmental of the Lerma Chapala basin: Institutional obstacles to introduction to management integral of basins comprehensive account management in Mexico. *Environment and Natural Resources, National Institute of Ecology, 2*, 195–211.
9. Chaves, H. M. L., & Alipaz, S. (2007). An integrated indicator based on basin hydrology, environment, life, and policy: The Watershed Sustainability Index. *Water Resources Management, 21*(5), 883–895.
10. Ediger, V. S., Hosgor, E., Surmeli, A. N., & Tatlidil, H. (2007). Fossil fuel sustainability index: An application of resource management. *Energy Policy, 35*(5), 2969–2977.
11. Esty, D. C., Levy, M., Srebotnjak, T., & Sherbinin, D. A. (2007). Environmental sustainability index: Benchmarking national environmental stewardship. Yale Center for Environmental Law and Policy, New Haven.
12. Fathizadeh, M., Tien, H. N., Khivantsev, K., Chen, J. T., & Yu, M. (2017). Printing ultrathin graphene oxide nanofiltration membranes for water purification. *Journal of Materials Chemistry A, 5*, 39.
13. Garg, N., & Hassan, Q. (2008). Utilizable water resources: Reply. *Current Science-Bangalore, 94*(12), 1553.
14. Girard, C., Rinaudo, J., Pulido-Velazquez, M., & Caballero, Y. (2015). An interdisciplinary modelling framework for selecting adaptation measures at the river basin scale in a global change scenario. *Environmental Modelling and Software, 69*, 42–54.

15. Harding, R. (2002). *Environmental decision making*. Sydney: The Federation Press.
16. ICPDR. (2017). *Countries of the Danube River Basin*. International Commission for the Protection of the Danube River: Vienna, Austria.
17. Jain, S. (2012). Sustainable water management in India considering likely climate and other changes. *Current Science, 102*(2), 177–188.
18. Junjie, G., Jun, B., Shi, W., & Bing, Z. H. (2011). Water environment protection management and integrated governance policies in China, 1–18.
19. Kefayati, M., Saghafian, B., Ahmadi, A., & Babazadeh, H. (2018). Empirical evaluation of river basin sustainability affected by inter-basin water transfer using composite indicators. *Water Environment Journal, 1*, 104–111.
20. Koop, S. H. A., & Leeuwen, C. J. (2015). Assessment of the sustainability of water resources management: A critical review of the city blueprint approach. *Water Resources Management, 29*, 5649–5670.
21. Kotir, J. H., Brown, G., Marshall, N., & Johnstone, R. (2017). Systemic feedback modelling for sustainable water resources management and agricultural development: An application of participatory modelling approach in the Volta River Basin. *Environmental Modelling and Software, 88*, 106–118.
22. Lafforgue, M., & Lenouvel, V. (2015). Closing the urban water loop: Lessons from Singapore and Windhoek. *Environmental Science: Water Research & Technology, 1*(5), 622–631.
23. Liero, W. E. J. (n.d.). *Integrated economic-ecological modeling*. North Holland. Studies in Regional Science and Urban Economics, 16, 49–67.
24. Maqsoom, A., Aslam, B., Ismail, S., Thaheem, M. J., Ullah, F., Zahoor, H., Musarat, M. A., & Vatin, N. I. (2021). Assessing rainwater harvesting potential in urban areas: A Building Information Modelling (BIM) approach. *Sustainability, 13*, 12.
25. MDBA. (2017). *River Operations Reports*. Murray-Darling Basin Authority: Canberra City, Australia.
26. Mendoza, G. F., & Dominique, K. C. (2016). Sustainable water management under future uncertainty with eco-engineering decision scaling. *Nature Climate Change, 6*, 25–34.
27. Mishra, A. K., & Singh, V. P. (2010). A review of drought concepts. *Journal of Hydrology, 391*(1–2), 202–216.
28. Moench, M., Dixit, A., Janakarajan, M., Rathore, S., & Mudrakartha, S. (2003). *The fluid mosaic: Water governance in the context of variability, uncertainty, and change*. Katmandu: Water Conservation Foundation.

29. Mokhtar, M. B., Toriman, M. E. H., & Hossain, A. A. (2010). Social learning in facing challenges of sustainable development: A case of Langat River Basin, Malaysia. *Research Journal of Applied Sciences, 5*, 434–443.
30. Molle, F., Mamanpoush, A., & Miranzadeh, M. (2004). Robbing Yadullah's water to irrigate Saeid's garden: Hydrology and water rights in a village of central Iran. Colombo: International Water Management Institute.
31. Nguyen, K. A., Stewart, R. A., Zhang, H., & Sahin, O. (2018). An adaptive model for the autonomous monitoring and management of water end use. *Smart Water, 3*, 2–21.
32. Nielsen, S. B., Sarasoj, A., & Galamba, K. R. (2016). Sustainability in facilities management: An overview of current research. *Facilities, 34*, 535–563.
33. Qiu, L., Zhang, X., Yang, W., Wang, Y., Simon, G. P., & Li, D. (2011). Controllable corrugation of chemically converted graphene sheets in water and potential application for nanofiltration. *Chemical Communications, 47*(20), 5810–5812.
34. Spangenberg, J. H., & Bonniot, O. (1998). Sustainability indicators: A compass on the road towards sustainability. *Wuppertal Paper, 81*.
35. Teclaff, L. A. (1996). Evolution of the river basin concept in national and international water law. *Natural Resources Journal, 36*(2), 359–391.
36. Wang, Q., Li, S. Q., & Li, R. R. (2018). Evaluating water resource sustainability in Beijing, China: Combining PSR model and matter-element extension method. *Journal of Cleaner Production, 206*, 171.
37. Wang, R., Chen, X. W., & Chen, Y. (2015). Comparison of assessment methods for regional water resources sustainable utilization. *Journal of Natural Resources, 30*(11), 1943–1955.
38. WHO. (2009). *Health through safe drinking water and basic sanitation*.
39. Williams, C. (2003). *Managing rivers wisely: Lessons from WWF's work for integrated river basin management*.
40. Wu, X. L., & Hu, F. (2020). Analysis of ecological carrying capacity using a fuzzy comprehensive evaluation method. *Ecological Indicators, 113*.
41. Zhang, W. J., Yu, Y., Zhou, X. Y., Yang, S., & Li, C. (2018). Evaluating water consumption based on water hierarchy structure for sustainable development using grey relational analysis: Case study in Chongqing, China. *Sustainability, 10*(5), 1538.

EFFECTS OF WEATHER VARIABILITY ON PLANT DISEASE EPIDEMIOLOGY

Devi Lal[1] and Rajneesh Thakur[2]

[1]Krishi Vigyan Kendra, Bhiwani CCSHAU, Hisar 127021

[2]Department of Agriculture, Mata Gujri College Fatehgarh Sahib, Punjab 140406

Corresponding author E-mail: saharandevilal04@gmail.com, rjthakur579@gmail.com

Abstract:

Weather variability plays a significant role in the epidemiology and management of plant diseases. Changes in temperature, precipitation, and other weather factors can influence the development, spread, and severity of plant diseases. This paper reviews the impact of weather variability on plant disease epidemiology and management, highlighting the effects of temperature, precipitation, humidity, and wind on disease development and spread. We also discuss the use of weather-based forecasting models, cultural practices, and chemical control measures to manage disease risk. Additionally, we explore the potential impacts of climate change on plant disease epidemiology and management.

Introduction:

Plant diseases are a significant constraint to agricultural productivity, causing estimated annual losses of 10-20% of global crop production (FAO, 2019). Weather variability is a key factor influencing the development and spread of plant diseases, with changes in temperature, precipitation, and other weather factors affecting the epidemiology of diseases (Agrios, 2005). Understanding the impact of weather variability on plant disease epidemiology is essential for developing effective disease management strategies.

Some institute such as Indian Agricultural Statistical Research Institute (IASRI), India Meteorological Department (IMD) and National Centre for Integrated Pest Management (NCIPM) plays an important role for forewarning of insect pest and disease and communicate it farmer level.

Effects of Weather Variability on Plant Disease Epidemiology:

1. Temperature: Changes in temperature can alter the growth and development of pathogens, affecting their survival, reproduction, and dispersal (Coakley *et al.,* 1999). Temperature also influences the rate of disease development, with optimal temperatures varying among pathogens (Huber and Gillespie, 1992).
2. Precipitation: Excessive rainfall can lead to waterlogged soils, increasing the risk of root diseases, while drought can stress plants, making them more susceptible to disease (Sutton *et al.,* 1984).

3. Humidity: High humidity can favor the development of fungal diseases, while low humidity can reduce the spread of airborne pathogens (Aylor, 1990).
4. Wind: Wind can disperse pathogens, increasing the spread of disease (McCartney, 1994).

The many years that it takes for new integrated pest management (IPM) strategies to be created and delivered mean that a lag in response to pest and disease problems is one time driver behind the need to know how climate change will affect risk from pests and diseases. Many biological characteristics of pests and diseases compound the difficulties surrounding forecasting responses to climate change, for example greater weather extremes may have disproportionate impacts (Garrett *et al.,* 2013). The altered prevalence of plant diseases due to climate variability has highlighted the challenges in predicting the incidence and severity of major diseases in important crops (e.g., rice) based on field conditions[2]. Disease control can be achieved via agronomic management by maintaining biodiversity and improving soil health through nitrogen-fixing and cover crops, intercropping, manure and compost applications, and reduced tillage[3–5]. Therefore, management of plant diseases under climate aspects and farming systems are crucial to secure and improve our current crop production. Both weather fluctuation and farming system influence the epidemiology of crop diseases. Conventional and low-external-input farming had similar influences on the disease incidence of rice blast. Temperature had a positive influence on the disease incidence only under high relative humidity. Rainfall positively affected the disease incidence until an optimum level of rainfall. Low-external-input farming, with a lower application of fertilizers and other sustainable nutrient management, achieved similar effects on the disease incidence to those achieved by conventional farming

Climatic variability and climate extremes have direct effects on crop yield. They also have an effect on diseases and pests beyond the effect of changes in mean weather variables (Kriss *et al.,* 2012). More common occurrence of climate extremes, or potentially new extremes, can also cause a range of problems. If extremes become more common, new models may be necessary, if the observed trend of climate change is completely different from climatological averages. 'Non-analog climates' are climatic conditions that do not presently exit. In this context, forecasting future distributions of diseases and pests from current known species climate relationships is highly problematic. This is because the observed distribution of diseases and pests alone provides no clear information about how the species might respond under completely novel environmental conditions. Thus, model outputs based on extrapolations may lead to substantial errors in managing disease and pest invasions and climate change impacts (Garrett *et al.,* 2013).

S. No.	Examples	References
1.	The causative bacteria of Anthrax, *Bacillus anthracis*, form spores that may remain infective for 10–20 years (Baylis and Githeko, 2006). Heavy rainfall stirs up the spores, and a proceeding drought event often triggers disease outbreaks	Garrett *et al.,* 2013
2.	The economically important viral disease Peste des Petits Ruminants (PPR) appears to be most prevalent immediately prior to seasonal peaks of rainfall which may reflect optimal conditions for viral survival.	Garrett *et al.,* 2013
3.	Blast pathogen can have high establishment when peak spore release occurs at moderate temperatures (e.g., 22 °C) with high humidity (e.g., > 90% RH) during nights	Ghini and Bevitori. 2014

Weather fluctuation impacts epidemiological features of plant pathogens and the incidence and severity of plant diseases.

Different weather factors are follows as:

Temperature and Rainfall

lignification of cell walls increased in forage species at higher temperatures to enhance resistance to fungal pathogens.¬Increased aggressiveness at higher temperatures of stripe rust isolates (Puccinia striiformis), (Mboup et.al., 2012) ¬the growth stage, development rate and pathogenicity of infectious agents. (Charkraborty et.al., 1998) . Increase in temperature leads to an increased risk of disease and the spread of pathogens to new geographic areas in many pathosystems.

Effects of Temperature Variability on Plant Disease Epidemiology

Temperature Condition	Effect on Pathogen	Effect on Host Plant	Epidemiological Outcome
Low temperature	Slows pathogen growth and sporulation	Delays plant growth	Reduced disease development
Optimum temperature	Enhances pathogen infection and reproduction	Normal susceptibility	Maximum disease incidence
High temperature	Kills or suppresses some pathogens	Heat stress weakens host	Increased disease severity (heat-tolerant pathogens)
Temperature fluctuations	Favors adaptive pathogens	Disrupts host defense	Irregular but often severe epidemics

Water Stress

Water stress could decrease the resistance of plant hosts to pathogen infections and enhance disease development. The development of plant diseases occurs within a range of suitable environmental conditions, e.g., accelerated fungal infections by increased precipitation occurring not beyond optimal levels of precipitation. In addition, disease development is associated with the combined effects of climatic factors, e.g., high establishment of blast pathogen occurring at moderate temperatures (e.g., 22 °C) with high humidity (e.g., > 90% RH) during nights.

Disease development does not rely on a single environmental factor, but the combined effects of different climatic factors (e.g., air temperature and rainfall) can influence pathogen infection. In addition to ambient temperature, leaf wetness, which is determined by multiple meteorological variables (e.g., air relative humidity and rain occurrence), usually plays a fundamental role in the development of infection from fungal pathogens.

Effect of Rainfall

Late blight of potato, apple scab, downy mildew of grapes and fire blight are found or are severe only in areas with high rainfall or high relative humidity during the growing season.¬The occurrence of many diseases in a particular region is closely correlated with the amount and distribution of rainfall within year. In apple¬ In powdery mildews, spore germination and infection are actually lower in the presence of free moisture on the plant surface than they are in its absence. Cont.¬ At lower temperature the minimum wetting period required is higher. ¬scab, continuous wetting of the leaves, fruits etc. for at least 9 hours is required for primary infection to take place even at optimum range (18 to 23°C) of temperature.

Temperature and rainfall were both crucial to crop disease and rice production in our paddy fields. Simultaneous changes in rainfall and temperature do not cause the same (either favorable or adverse) effects on pathogens. The development of crop disease occurs within a range of suitable environmental conditions. For example, the germination of fungal spores (*P. oryzae*), which results in rice blast and their infection, increases with temperature until optimal temperatures are reached. An increased amount of rainfall could also have negative effects on disease transmission. Rainfall could accelerate fungal infections by dispersing fungal spores via rain splash or by adhering them to rice leaves; similar phenomena have been observed in a variety of fungi.

Effect of Moisture Soil

- Inhabiting fungii (cool & wet) Root rot due to wet drought conditions.
- Spore germination & germ tube penetration
- Activation of bacteria
- Increased succulence of plants

- Soil pathogens often more virulent when soil near saturation point
- Moisture helps the activation of bacterial, fungal, and nematode pathogens.

Effects of Rainfall and Moisture

Weather Factor	Effect on Pathogen	Effect on Disease Spread	Examples
Heavy rainfall	Promotes spore germination	Splash dispersal of spores	Rice blast, early blight
Prolonged leaf wetness	Enhances infection process	Increases infection rate	Downy mildew
Low rainfall	Reduces fungal activity	Limits disease spread	Rusts decline
Flooding	Spreads soil-borne pathogens	Root infection increases	Phytophthora, Pythium

Leaf Wetness and RH

leaf wetness and RH for longer periods and results in condition favorable for pathogens and diseases such as late blights and vegetable root diseases including powdery mildews (Coakley *et al.,* 1999).¬ Excess moisture, favours some dreaded soil-borne diseases caused by Phytophthora, Pythium, R. solani and Sclerotium rolfsii, especially in pulses (Sharma *et al.,* 2010) ¬soil pathogens (Phytophthora, Rhizoctonia), some bacteria (Erwinia and Pseudomonas), and most nematodes usually cause their most severe symptoms on plants when the soil is wet but not flooded.

Effects of Relative Humidity (RH)

Relative Humidity Level	Effect on Disease Development	Common Diseases
High RH (>90%)	Favors spore production and infection	Powdery mildew, late blight
Moderate RH	Supports slow disease progress	Leaf spots
Low RH (<60%)	Inhibits pathogen survival	Many fungal diseases suppressed

Drought Stress

Drought stress affects the incidence and severity of viruses such as Maize dwarf mosaic virus (MDMV) and Beet yellows virus (BYV) (Olsen *et al.,* 1990). Maize dwarf mosaic virus Beet yellows virus

Effectof Wind

Sometimes helps prevent infection by accelerating the drying of the wet plant surfaces on which fungal spores or bacteria may have landed.¬ Wind also injures plant surfaces due to rubbing action of leaf this facilitates infection by many fungi and bacteria and also by a few mechanically transmitted viruses ¬ Pathogens such as fungi, bacteria, and viruses that are spread either directly by the wind or indirectly by insect vectors. ¬is also more important in disease development.

Effects of Wind

Wind Condition	Epidemiological Role	Disease Impact
Strong winds	Long-distance dispersal of spores	Rapid disease spread
Moderate winds	Local spread between plants	Increased field-level incidence
No wind	Limited dispersal	Disease remains localized

Mechanistic Model

Mechanistic model that was applied to assess the interplay within a network of relationships among weather fluctuation, farming system, and disease incidence in the paddy fields. The model describes how (1) temperature and relative humidity together influence the development of primary inoculum, (2) rainfall detaches the fungal spores on the host tissues, and (3) rainfall and wind catch the airborne spores onto the leaf area. These environmental processes determine the disease incidence in the model. In addition, this model considers that farming systems can suppress or accelerate disease incidence.

Effects of Weather on Different Pathogen Groups

Pathogen Type	Weather Conditions Favoring Disease	Example Diseases
Fungi	High humidity, moderate temperature	Rusts, blights
Bacteria	Warm temperature, rain	Bacterial blight
Viruses	Warm weather, vector activity	Mosaic diseases
Nematodes	Warm, moist soil	Root-knot disease

The exploration of plant-pathogen interactions is complicated by weather fluctuation because environmental conditions can influence the biological traits of pathogens, such as the production and germination of propagules and pathogen growth rates. The potential for within-season decision-making by farmers has been a driver for the development of many models of pest and disease risk. Early warning systems (EWS) or decision support systems (DSS) are used to advise farmers when the risk is high or low for a particular pest or disease vector at a specific period of the year. Weather variables are an important part of most EWS and DSS. When information about risk is available to farmers (particularly when made available through participatory means, combining analytical and experiential learning, they can decide on appropriate actions to be taken, such as making an insecticide application or not, deciding what type of chemical to use, and determining when to spray. Hence, EWS data are used as a tool to judge the relative risk that farmers may experience in the near future and when that risk is likely to occur. Early detection tools in this context can be subdivided in distinct groups depending on the information used for developing the EWS (Sparks *et al.,* 2011). he expected increase in climate variability in many regions can increase the need for early warning systems to support agricultural decision makers (Dury *et al.,* 2011).

Climate Variability and Disease Epidemiology

Climate Change Factor	Epidemiological Effect	Resulting Risk
Rising temperatures	Expansion of pathogen range	New disease outbreaks
Erratic rainfall	Unpredictable epidemics	Higher crop loss
Increased CO_2	Altered host physiology	Changed resistance levels
Extreme weather events	Stress-induced susceptibility	Severe epidemics

Impact on Disease Management:

- Disease Forecasting: Weather data can be used to predict disease outbreaks, allowing for timely application of control measures (Madden *et al.,* 2007).
- Cultural Practices: Weather variability can inform decisions on planting dates, irrigation schedules, and other cultural practices to reduce disease risk (Sutton *et al.,* 1984).
- Chemical Control: Weather conditions can influence the efficacy of fungicides and other chemical control measures (Huber and Gillie, 1992).
- Resistant Varieties: Weather variability can impact the effectiveness of resistant varieties, requiring adjustments to breeding programs (Coakley *et al.,* 1999).

Management Strategies:

- Integrated Pest Management (IPM): Combine weather-based forecasting, cultural practices, and chemical control to manage disease risk (Madden *et al.,* 2007).
- Precision Agriculture: Use weather data and remote sensing to optimize disease management decisions (Schellenberg *et al.,* 2010).
- Climate-Smart Agriculture: Develop and implement climate-resilient disease management strategies (Lapar and Pandey, 1999).
- Disease Surveillance: Monitor weather conditions and disease incidence to inform management decisions (Madden *et al.,* 2007).

Examples:

- Late Blight of Potato: Weather-based forecasting models have been developed to predict outbreaks of late blight, a devastating disease of potato (Madden *et al.,* 2007).
- Rice Blast: Weather conditions, such as high humidity and temperature, can favor the development of rice blast, a major disease of rice (Sutton *et al.,* 1984).
- Wheat Rust: Changes in temperature and precipitation patterns have contributed to the spread of wheat rust, a significant disease of wheat (Coakleyet *et al.,* 1999).

Conclusion:

Weather based pest and disease forewarning provides opportunity to farmers for preparedness and for taking timely action to apply bioagents and pesticides which ultimately cut down the cost of production. On the basis of current review paper, we have concluded forewarning crop pest and disease outbreak and intensities is an important technique under the climate change scenario. In this study, we find out the congenial weather for the outbreak and intensities of crop pest and disease which is helpful for a reduction of chemical use and increases the crop yield. Some scientist who suggests the harmful effect of climate change in future, such as migration of pest and disease in northward, increase the number of generation and plant become more susceptible to crop pest and disease which can help long term future planning for crop pest and disease management. Weather variability plays a critical role in the epidemiology and management of plant diseases. Understanding the impact of weather variability on disease development and spread is essential for developing effective disease management strategies. By integrating weather-based forecasting, cultural practices, and chemical control, farmers and policymakers can reduce disease risk and promote sustainable agriculture practices.

References:

1. Agrios, G. N. (2005). *Plant pathology* (5th ed.). Elsevier Academic Press.
2. Aylor, D. E. (1990). The role of intermittent wind in the dispersal of fungal pathogens. *Annual Review of Phytopathology, 28*, 73–92.
3. Coakley, S. M., Scherm, H., & Chakraborty, S. (1999). Climate change and plant disease management. *Annual Review of Phytopathology, 37*, 399–426.
4. Dury, M., *et al.* (2011). Responses of European forest ecosystems to 21st century climate: Assessing changes in interannual variability and fire intensity. *iForest - Biogeosciences and Forestry*.
5. FAO. (2019). *The state of food security and nutrition in the world*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.
6. Garrett, K. A., Dobson, A. D. M., Kroschel, J., Natarajan, B., Orlandini, S., Tonnang, H. E. Z., & Valdivia, C. (2013). The effects of climate variability and the color of weather time series on agricultural diseases and pests, and on decisions for their management. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology, 170*, 216–227.
7. Ghini, R., & Bevitori, R. (2014). Rice blast disease in climate change times. *Rice Research, 03*, 1000e1111. https://doi.org/10.4172/2375-4338.1000e111
8. Huber, L., & Gillie, B. (1992). Effects of temperature and humidity on the development of fungal diseases. *Phytopathology, 82*, 1243–1248.

9. Kriss, A. B. (2012). Variability in Fusarium head blight epidemics in relation to global climate fluctuations as represented by the El Nino-Southern Oscillation and other atmospheric patterns. *Phytopathology*.
10. Lapar, M. L., & Pandey, S. (1999). Climate change and agriculture: A review of impacts and adaptations. *Climate Policy, 1*, 385–403.
11. Madden, L. V., Hughes, G., & van den Bosch, F. (2007). *The study of plant disease epidemics*. APS Press.
12. McCartney, H. A. (1994). The dispersal of fungal spores by wind. *Mycological Research, 98*, 129–144.
13. Schellenberg, M. P., et al. (2010). Precision agriculture and the role of weather data in disease management. *Journal of Applied Meteorology and Climatology, 49*, 1365–1376.
14. Sutton, J. C., et al. (1984). Effects of weather on the development of plant diseases. *Annual Review of Phytopathology, 22*, 141–164.

CHARACTERIZATION OF NANOMATERIAL BY ABSORPTION SPECTROSCOPY AND THEIR APPLICATION

Jitendra Pal Singh*[1], L. Anandaraj[2], Sudha Pal[3] and Mohammad Naim[4]

[1]Department of Physics, School of Sciences, IFTM University, Moradabad-244102, India

[2]PG and Research Department of Physics,
Sacred Heart College (Autonomous), Tirupattur-635601, India

[3]Govt. P.G. College Sitarganj Udham Singh Nagar, Uttrakhand-263139, India

[4]Jamuna Prasad Memorial P.G. College Bareilly, Uttar Pradesh-243202, India

*Corresponding author E-mail: paljitendra124@gmail.com

Abstract:

Absorption Spectroscopy is one of the primary techniques that fall under the category of analysis, which assists in exploring the phenomenon of electromagnetic radiation and its effects on the material. On the basis of the information generated because of the absorption of the electromagnetic radiation of specific wavelength or energy, specific information is obtained about the material. Specific applications are there concerning the analysis of the spectrum associated with the material that fall under the category of absorption spectra. Nanomaterial exhibits specific optical properties; the size and properties of nanomaterials affect the optical properties. Among the nanomaterial characterization techniques. In the case of doped nanomaterials, the characteristic absorption peaks of the doped nanomaterials confirm the successful completion of the doping procedure to integrate the nanomaterials. With the correlated properties between the optical properties of the nanomaterials and the chemical compositions of the nanomaterials obtained from the result of the experiment, this research study clearly verifies the effectiveness of the experiment on the absorption spectra to study the optical properties of nanomaterials to design the applications of the nanomaterials.

Keyword: Nanomaterial, Characterization, Absorption Spectroscopy, Application, Optical Properties.

1. Introduction:

In the study mentioned above, it has been observed that nanomaterials have aroused excitement because of the extremely astounding physical, chemical, and optical properties that are remarkably different from the experiences in the macroscopic world. This can be ascribed to its characteristic size-related property or band structure. In addition to that, there have been certain studies and certain researches conducted recently that have ascertained and demonstrated the feasibility and viability of nanomaterials in its numerous varieties and types [1], including devices for optoelectronics, solid state devices, sensors, varieties/forms of photons, photon devices, and varieties/forms of applications in various departments related to and from the study of Biology [2].

In the sense that it is capable of obtaining a complete knowledge and understanding in relation to a certain number of existing basic properties and attributes which have already existed and have already been shown and displayed through existing nanomaterials via optical characterization analysis and determination, it has been considered to be of great significance as it involves an important component. There are several kinds in relation to optical characterization analysis and determinations [3].

Although it can be used for analyzing certain features regarding group functionality and conjugation, it is not used as a method for qualitative analysis for the identification of an unknown chemical [4]. Absorbance is given on the y-coordinate, which is a measure of the amount of light absorbed. Higher the value of Absorbance, it means that a larger amount of a particular wavelength of light is being absorbed. Similar UV-visible absorption spectra are shown by all the molecules of a particular compound the only variation being that the absorptions occur at longer wavelengths for a larger amount of delocalization of electron in a molecule. This means that the energy requirement for absorption decreases with an increase in the amount of delocalization of electron. This means that energy gap between the bonding and anti-bonding orbital will decrease with an increase in the amount of delocalization [5].

Spectroscopy is the study of the properties of matter by interaction with different types of radiations (chiefly electromagnetic radiations) which are a part of the electromagnetic spectrum. Spectrometric techniques are a broad family of analytical techniques which are founded on the principles of atomic and molecular spectroscopy [6]. A. Spectrometry and spectrometric methods are the measurement of the energy of radiations by a photoelectric converter detector or other types of electronic detectors. UV-VIS spectrometry is one of the oldest analytical instrumental techniques, which serves as a basis for several ideal analytical methods for the analysis of microand semi-micro amounts of analyze in a sample. It is related to the measurement of the effects of interaction between Electromagnetic radiations of UV-Visible regions with the absorbing materials such as atoms, molecules or ions [7].

2. Theory and Discussion

2.1 Absorption Spectra

Most methods of measuring absorbance required that the compound be in the liquid form or dissolved in a liquid solution. The Beer-Lambert law is a fundamental law of spectroscopy that relates the absorbance of light to the concentration of a substance. The law states that the absorbance of light is directly proportional to the concentration of the substance and the path length of the light through the sample [8]. The Beer-Lambert law can be used to calculate the concentration of a substance in a sample by measuring the absorbance of light at a specific wavelength. Once in solution, the amount of a particular energy of light passing (transmitted) through that solution is quantified as transmitted is calculated by taking ratio(I/I_0),where of the intensity of light leaving the chemical sample nanomaterials (I) to the intensity of light the undoped chemical sample(I_o)[9]. In UV-visible spectroscopy light is used to populate the unoccupied electronic states of the sample and the transitions between the valence bands and conduction bands[10].

Figure 1: Absorption Spectrophotometer

Double beam spectrometer is a luminescence spectrometer in which both the excitation and emission monochromatic scan the excitation and emission spectra simultaneously usually with a fixed wavelength difference between excitation and emission.

3. Spectra Characterization and Wave length range

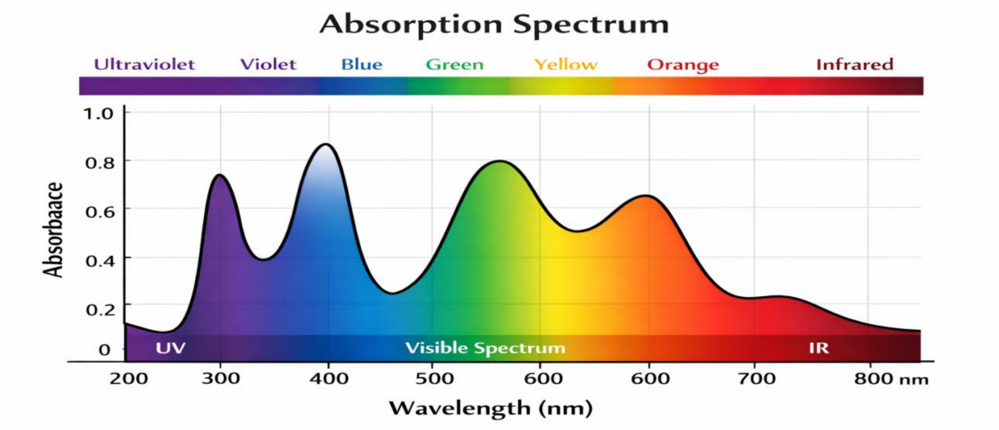


Figure 2: Characterization and wavelength and color region

An absorption spectrum is created by passing a beam of light through a sample of the substance and measuring the amount of light that is absorbed at each wavelength. The resulting data is plotted on a graph, with the wavelength of light on the x-axis and the absorbance (a measure of the amount of light absorbed) on the y-axis. An absorption spectrum typically consists of a series of peaks and valleys. The peaks correspond to wavelengths of light that are strongly absorbed by the substance, while the valleys correspond to wavelengths of light that are not absorbed. The shape of the absorption spectrum is determined by the molecular structure of the substance [11].

3.1. Ultraviolet (UV) Region

a) **Wavelength range: 200 – 400 nm**

b) **Applications:**

- Determination of optical band gap
- Study of quantum confinement effects
- Electronic transitions ($\pi \rightarrow \pi^*$, $n \rightarrow \pi^*$)

c) **Common materials:** Metal oxide nanomaterials, semiconductor nanoparticles, rare-earth-doped nanomaterials

3.2. Visible (Vis) Region

a) Wavelength range: 400 – 700 nm

b) Applications:

- Optical absorption behavior
- Color-related properties
- Dopant-induced transitions (especially rare-earth ions)

c) **Common materials:** Doped nanoparticles, plasmonic nanostructures (e.g., Ag, Au)

3. 3. Near-Infrared (NIR) Region

a) Wavelength range: 700 – 2500 nm

b) Applications:

- Study of defect states and phonon interactions
- Rare-earth ion transitions (Er^{3+}, Nd^{3+}, Yb^{3+})
- Optical communication materials

4. Applications of Absorption Spectroscopy

Absorption spectroscopy is widely used to study the interaction of light with matter and to determine electronic, structural, and compositional properties of materials. Its major applications include [12].

4.1. Material Characterization

- Determination of optical band gap of semiconductors and nanomaterials (Tauc plot method).
- Study of electronic transitions (π–π^*, n–π^*, d–d, and f–f transitions).
- Evaluation of defects, impurities, and dopant effects in materials.

4.2. Nanomaterials Research

- Size and shape analysis of nanoparticles (quantum confinement effects).
- Monitoring surface plasmon resonance (SPR) in metal nanoparticles (Au, Ag).
- Effect of rare-earth ion doping on optical absorption behavior.

4.3. Chemical and Analytical Applications

- Qualitative and quantitative analysis of chemical species using Beer–Lambert law.
- Concentration determination in solutions.
- Reaction kinetics and chemical stability studies.

4.4. Solid-State and Optical Devices

- Design and optimization of optical, photonic, and optoelectronic devices.
- Analysis of materials for lasers, LEDs, phosphors, and solar cells.
- Evaluation of absorption losses in optical components.

4. 5. Biological and Medical Applications

- Estimation of biomolecules such as proteins, DNA, and enzymes.
- Medical diagnostics and biochemical assays.
- Drug analysis and pharmaceutical quality control.

4.6. Environmental and Industrial Monitoring

- Detection of pollutants and heavy metal ions.
- Water and air quality assessment.
- Process control in chemical and material industries.

4.7. Energy and Sensor Applications

- Characterization of materials for photocatalysis and energy harvesting.
- Gas and chemical sensor development.
- Study of light–matter interaction for smart and functional materials.

Conclusion:

Absorption spectroscopy is a powerful tool that can be used to study a wide variety of substances. It is a versatile technique that can be used in a variety of applications, from analytical chemistry to environmental science. Through detailed analysis of absorption spectra, crucial information such as optical band gap, quantum confinement effects, defect states, and charge-transfer processes can be effectively determined. These parameters play a vital role in understanding the structure–property relationships of nanomaterials. The application-oriented analysis demonstrates that nanomaterials characterized by absorption spectroscopy hold significant potential in diverse technological fields, including solid-state devices, optoelectronics, sensors, photocatalysis, and biomedical applications. Accurate determination of optical parameters enables optimization of material performance for specific applications, such as enhanced light absorption in photonic devices or improved sensitivity in gas and chemical sensors. In conclusion, absorption spectroscopy serves not only as a fundamental characterization technique but also as a guiding tool for the design and development of advanced nanomaterials for practical applications. Continued advancements in spectroscopic techniques, combined with controlled synthesis methods, will further enhance the functional performance and application scope of nanomaterials in emerging technologies.

References:

1. Roggan, A., Friebel, M., Dörschel, K., Hahn, A., & Mueller, G. J. (1999). Optical properties of circulating human blood in the wavelength range 400–2500 nm. *Journal of Biomedical Optics, 4*(1), 36–46.
2. Kuenstner, J. T., & Norris, K. H. (1994). Spectrophotometry of human hemoglobin in the near infrared region from 1000 to 2500 nm. *Journal of Near Infrared Spectroscopy, 2*(2), 59–65.
3. Van Veen, R., *et al.* (2005). Determination of visible near-IR absorption coefficients of mammalian fat using time- and spatially resolved diffuse reflectance and transmission spectroscopy. *Journal of Biomedical Optics, 10*(5), 054004.
4. Nandi, M., Sarkar, K., & Bhaumik, A. (2008). *Indian Journal of Chemistry, 47*, 815–820.
5. Aldabib, J. L., & Edbeib, M. F. (2020). The effects of concentration based on the absorbance from the ultraviolet-visible spectroscopy. *International Journal of Science Letters, 2*(1), 1–11.
6. Owen, T. (1998). *Fundamentals of modern UV-visible spectroscopy* (Publication No. 5980-1397E). Agilent Technologies.
7. Verma, G., & Mishra, D. R. M. (2018). Development and optimization of UV-VIS spectroscopy: A review. *World Journal of Pharmaceutical Research, 7*(11), 1170–1180.
8. Kalsi, P. S. (n.d.). *Spectroscopy of organic compounds* (6th ed.). New Age International Pvt. Ltd.
9. Owen, T. (1998). *Fundamentals of modern UV-visible spectroscopy* (Publication No. 5980-1397E). Agilent Technologies.
10. Filho, H. J. I., Salazar, R. F., Capri, M., Neto, A. C., de Alcantara, M. A. K., & Peixoto, A. L. (2011). State of the art trends in atomic absorption spectrometry. IntechOpen. https://doi.org/10.5772/26076
11. Welz, B., Vale, M. G. R., Pereira, E. R., Castilho, I. N. B., & Dessuy, M. B. (2014). Continuum source absorption spectrometry: Past, present and future aspects – A critical review. *Journal of the Brazilian Chemical Society, 25*(5), 799–821. https://doi.org/10.5935/0103-5053.20140053
12. Fouad, H. K., Elrakaiby, R. M., & Hashim, M. D. (2015). The application of flame atomic absorption spectrometry for gold determination in some of its bearing rocks. *American Journal of Analytical Chemistry, 6*(5), 411–421. https://doi.org/10.4236/ajac.2015.65040

SOIL ORGANIC CARBON: DYNAMICS, STABILIZATION MECHANISMS AND ITS ROLE IN NUTRIENT RETENTION UNDER CHANGING LAND USE AND CLIMATE

Hanamantappa Meti[1], Sajjan. G*[2], Varsha S[3], Giridhar M[3] and Lakshmikanth Reddy G.N[3]

[1]Department of Soil Science, KVK, Chamarajanagar

[2]Department of Agronomy, University of Agricultural Sciences, Dharwad

[3]Department of Agronomy, College of Agriculture, Mandya, Karnataka.

*Corresponding author E-mail: sajjanguru123@gmail.com

Abstract:

Soil organic carbon (SOC) is the largest terrestrial carbon pool and is vital for climate regulation, soil fertility, water retention, biodiversity, and food security. Human activities such as deforestation, intensive agriculture, and tillage have reduced SOC stocks by 20-70% in many regions. SOC levels depend on the balance between plant-derived carbon inputs-especially from roots and losses via decomposition, erosion, and disturbance. Stabilization of SOC, particularly in deeper soils that store much of the total carbon, is increasingly recognized as critical. Climate change accelerates SOC losses through warming, altered rainfall, and permafrost thaw. Declining SOC weakens nutrient retention and soil resilience, while SOC-enhancing practices improve ecosystem functioning. Management strategies such as conservation agriculture, organic amendments, diversified cropping, and emerging approaches like biochar, deep-rooted crops, and precision management can increase SOC. Improved monitoring using sensing, modeling, and data analytics supports verification. Overall, SOC sequestration is a key nature-based solution with major climate and sustainability co-benefits.

Keywords: Soil Organic Carbon, Carbon Sequestration, SOC Dynamics, Nutrient Retention.

1. Introduction

Soil organic carbon (SOC) is the carbon component of soil organic matter (SOM), comprising ~50–58% by mass, and originates from plant residues, root exudates, microbial biomass, manures and decomposed organic inputs (Dignac *et al.,* 2017). SOC represents the largest terrestrial carbon pool, estimated at 1,500-2,400 Pg C in the top 1-2 m of soil-exceeding carbon stored in the atmosphere and vegetation combined (Beillouin *et al.,* 2023). This reservoir is central to climate regulation, soil fertility, water retention, biodiversity and food security. Intensive agriculture, deforestation and land-use change have depleted SOC stocks by 20-70% in many croplands, creating a global soil carbon debt of 50-100 Pg C since the industrial era (Beillouin *et al.,* 2023). SOC loss degrades soil structure, reduces nutrient availability and increases erosion risk, while sequestration offers a nature-based climate mitigation pathway by storing atmospheric CO_2 in soils. SOC dynamics are controlled by climate, soil properties, vegetation and management, with land-use change driving the largest global losses. Practices such as afforestation and biochar application can partially restore SOC, though climate warming may accelerate decomposition and trigger positive carbon–climate feedbacks (Beillouin *et al.,* 2023). The "4 per 1000" initiative proposes increasing SOC stocks by 0.4% annually, but feasibility is limited by regional saturation and resource constraints. SOC also underpins multiple Sustainable Development Goals, particularly food security and climate action. Recent research highlights the importance of deep soil carbon (>30 cm) and microbial necromass in forming stable mineral-associated organic carbon, while challenges remain in SOC measurement, permanence and equitable implementation of sequestration strategies (Tian *et al.,* 2025).

2. Dynamics of Soil Organic Carbon

Soil organic carbon (SOC) dynamics reflect the balance between carbon inputs, stabilization and losses, determining whether soils act as carbon sinks or sources. Inputs derive mainly from net primary productivity, with belowground sources—roots and rhizodeposits—often exceeding aboveground litter. Root-derived carbon is preferentially stabilized via mineral associations, while rhizodeposits contribute disproportionately to persistent SOC through microbial necromass formation. SOC losses are dominated by heterotrophic respiration, with additional losses via dissolved organic carbon (DOC) leaching, erosion and fire. Although DOC comprises only 0.1–2% of SOC, it fuels most microbial respiration and mediates long-term stabilization. SOC is stored in fast-cycling particulate and stable mineral-associated pools, strongly structured by depth, land use and climate warming.

3. Role of Soil Organic Carbon in Nutrient Retention

SOC, the carbon component of soil organic matter is a critical element in terrestrial ecosystems. It plays a pivotal role in soil fertility, structure, water dynamics and global carbon cycling. One of its most essential functions is nutrient retention, which directly influences plant growth, agricultural productivity and ecosystem resilience. SOC enhances nutrient retention through several interconnected mechanisms, including increasing cation exchange capacity, serving as a reservoir for organically bound nutrients, reducing leaching losses and regulating nutrient cycling *via* microbial processes. These functions make SOC indispensable for maintaining soil health, particularly in nutrient-poor or intensively managed systems (Alavaisha *et al.,* 2022).

3.1 Chemical Mechanisms of Nutrient Retention

Soil organic carbon (SOC) enhances nutrient retention mainly by increasing cation exchange capacity (CEC). Organic matter and clay minerals carry negative charges that retain essential nutrient cations such as Ca^{2+}, Mg^{2+}, K^+ and NH_4^+. Humified SOC fractions contain abundant pH-dependent functional groups (e.g., carboxyl and phenolic groups), which increase negative charge as soil pH rises. As a result, SOC-rich soils often exhibit much higher CEC (≈20–200 cmol kg^{-1}) than sandy or low-organic soils, reducing nutrient leaching under high rainfall or irrigation. In acidic soils, SOC buffers pH by displacing Al^{3+} and H^+ from exchange sites, increasing base saturation and improving Ca^{2+} and Mg^{2+} retention. Although SOC has limited direct anion exchange capacity, it indirectly enhances phosphorus and sulfur retention through complexation with Fe and Al and via microbial processes. SOC also acts as a major nutrient reservoir, with 90–98% of soil nitrogen and substantial portions of phosphorus and sulfur stored in organic forms and gradually released through mineralization, supporting sustained nutrient supply and plant uptake (Sun *et al.,* 2025).

3.2Biological Mechanisms: Nutrient Cycling and Microbial Interactions

SOC serves as the primary energy source for soil microorganisms, driving nutrient cycling. Microbial decomposition of organic matter releases nutrients in plant-available forms (mineralization) while simultaneously incorporating some into microbial biomass (immobilization). The balance between these processes determines net nutrient availability. SOC dynamics thus regulate nutrient supply synchrony with plant demand. High SOC supports diverse microbial communities, enhancing cycling efficiency and resilience to disturbances. Microbial biomass carbon (MBC), a labile SOC fraction, correlates strongly with nutrient turnover rates. Soils with elevated SOC foster higher MBC, leading to faster nutrient release under favorable conditions (Dignac *et al.,* 2017).

3.3 Physical Mechanisms Supporting Retention

SOC improves soil aggregation by binding particles into stable structures *via* microbial exudates, fungal hyphae and organic glues. Aggregates protect occluded organic matter and reduce exposure to decomposers, indirectly stabilizing nutrient pools. They also enhance water retention, creating better conditions for microbial activity and reducing nutrient loss *via* erosion or leaching. In summary, SOC's role in nutrient retention is multifaceted, combining direct chemical adsorption, biological cycling and physical protection. Declines in SOC, common in intensive agriculture led to reduced CEC, faster nutrient leaching and impaired cycling, underscoring the need for management practices that build and maintain SOC levels.

1. Dynamics of Soil Organic Carbon

SOC dynamics refer to the continuous processes of addition, transformation, stabilization and loss that determine its concentration and stability in soil. These dynamics are governed by the balance between carbon inputs (*e.g.*, plant residues, roots and exudates) and losses (primarily through decomposition and mineralization to CO_2).

Key Pools of SOC

SOC is heterogeneous, divided into pools with varying turnover times:

- **Labile/Particulate Organic Carbon (POC)**: Fresh residues, root fragments; turns over in months to years; highly susceptible to mineralization.
- **Mineral-Associated Organic Carbon (MAOC)**: Bound to clay/metal oxides; turns over in decades to centuries; more stable due to sorption and occlusion.

- **Microbial-Derived Carbon**: Necromass and exudates; contributes significantly to stable fractions *via* efficient microbial processing.

These pools interact dynamically. Labile inputs fuel microbial activity, producing metabolites that stabilize into MAOC.

Processes Controlling Dynamics

1. **Decomposition and Mineralization:** Microbes break down organic matter, releasing CO_2 and nutrients. Rate depends on substrate quality (C:N and lignin content), temperature, moisture, and oxygen.
2. **Immobilization:** Microbes incorporate nutrients during decomposition of high C:N materials, reducing availability until microbial death.
3. **Stabilization Mechanisms:**
   - **Sorption** → Organic molecules adsorb to mineral surfaces (e.g., Fe/Al oxides), reducing accessibility to enzymes.
   - **Aggregation** → Physical occlusion within aggregates limits microbial access.
   - **Chemical Alteration** → Polymerization or complexation with metals enhances recalcitrance.
4. **Priming Effect:** Fresh inputs can accelerate (positive priming) or suppress (negative priming) native SOC decomposition by stimulating or competing for microbes.

Factors Influencing SOC Dynamics

Climate, Soil Properties, Vegetation/Land Use and Management are Dynamics are nonlinear; small changes in inputs or disturbance can shift equilibrium stocks significantly.

Specific Mechanisms Linking SOC Dynamics to Nutrient Retention

SOC dynamics directly modulate nutrient retention. Mineralization of labile SOC releases N, P and S synchronously with plant needs in healthy systems. Stabilized SOC maintains long-term CEC, ensuring cation retention. High turnover in labile pools supports rapid nutrient supply but risks losses if not balanced. Stable pools provide sustained CEC and slow-release nutrients. Microbial efficiency (Carbon Use Efficiency (CUE)) affects outcomes. High CUE favors biomass buildup and stabilization, enhancing retention; low CUE increases CO_2 loss but nutrient release. Interactions with minerals (*e.g.*, Fe/Al-organic complexes) stabilize both C and nutrients, reducing leaching. In nutrient-limited systems, microbes prioritize nutrient recycling, decoupling C mineralization from nutrient release aiding retention (Dignac *et al.,* 2017).

Management Implications for Enhancing SOC and Nutrient Retention

To sustain nutrient retention, practices should maximize SOC inputs and minimize losses: Conservation Tillage, Crop Residue Retention, Cover Crops and Rotations, Organic Amendments, and Balanced Fertilization**.** These practices build SOC, improving CEC, nutrient cycling and resilience to climate variability. Challenges include site-specific responses and potential trade-offs (*e.g.*, N fertilization may increase labile C but not always stable fractions).

Soil organic carbon is foundational to nutrient retention through enhanced CEC, direct nutrient storage, microbial cycling and physical protection. It's dynamics-driven by inputs, decomposition, stabilization and environmental factors-determine long-term soil fertility and ecosystem services. Maintaining or increasing SOC *via* sustainable management is essential for food security, climate mitigation and environmental health in a changing world. The case studies from diverse regions illustrate both risks of SOC depletion and benefits of targeted practices.

5. Technologies to Increase Soil Organic Carbon

Technologies that increase soil organic carbon (SOC) are central to climate mitigation, soil health and sustainable food production, aligning with global initiatives such as the Paris Agreement and the 4 per 1000 framework. SOC sequestration enhances carbon storage by increasing organic inputs from plant residues, roots and exudates while reducing losses from decomposition, erosion and leaching. Although soils store more carbon than the atmosphere and vegetation combined, intensive agriculture has depleted SOC stocks by 50-70% in many cultivated regions. SOC-enhancing technologies span established practices, such as improved cropland management, to emerging innovations including biochar and enhanced rock weathering, delivering co-benefits for soil structure, water retention, nutrient cycling, biodiversity and climate resilience. Global assessments indicate that improved cropland management could sequester ~0.28–0.43 Gt C yr^{-1}, while broader adoption of biochar, agroforestry and related practices may achieve ~0.7-2.5 Gt CO_2e yr^{-1}, with some projections approaching ~5 Gt CO_2 yr^{-1} by 2050 as next-generation approaches scale. This overview synthesizes key mechanisms, sequestration potentials, constraints and future directions across major SOC technologies.

1. Conservation Tillage and No-Till Farming

Conservation tillage, including no-till (NT) and reduced tillage (RT), minimizes soil disturbance compared to conventional or full-inversion tillage (*e.g.*, moldboard plowing). No-till eliminates plowing entirely, leaving at least 30% crop residue on the surface, while reduced tillage uses lighter implements that disturb soil less deeply and frequently.

Sequestration Rates: Recent meta-analyses and long-term studies indicate NT increases SOC by 0.1-0.6 t C ha^{-1} yr^{-1} in the top 0-30 cm, with higher rates (up to 0.5-1 t C ha^{-1} yr^{-1}) in humid or temperate climates and when intensified with rotations or cover crops. Global potential from reduced/no-till contributes significantly to 0.28-0.43 Gt C yr^{-1} from improved cropland management. However, rates can be lower or neutral in deeper profiles (>30 cm) or in some tropical/arid systems due to slower stabilization. Intensified NT (with diverse rotations and organic inputs) can achieve rates comparable to natural ecosystems (Beillouin *et al.,* 2023).

Synergies and Future Directions: NT synergizes strongly with cover crops and diverse rotations for 2-3x higher rates. Future focus includes precision NT with AI-guided residue management and breeding for NT-adapted crops.

2. Cover Cropping and Crop Rotations

Cover crops (non-harvested plants like legumes, grasses, brassicas or mixtures) are grown during off-seasons or fallow periods. Diverse crop rotations integrate perennials, legumes or high-biomass crops to vary residue quality and timing.

Sequestration Rates: Meta-analyses report average increases of 0.2-0.44 t C ha^{-1} yr^{-1} (up to 0.56 t C ha^{-1} yr^{-1} in some syntheses), with gains in both 0-15 cm and 15-30 cm depths. Non-legume covers often show higher rates (0.36 correlation effect) than legumes alone. In temperate systems, rates average 0.24-0.32 t C ha^{-1} yr^{-1}; fine-textured soils respond best (up to 20-30% SOC increase long-term).

Challenges and Limitations:

- Termination timing critical to avoid competition or nutrient tie-up.
- Seed costs, establishment failures in dry/cold climates, and integration with cash crops.
- Variable effects by species (e.g., grasses > legumes for C; legumes better for N).

Synergies and Future Directions: Strong synergies with NT and organic amendments. Future includes breeding multifunctional covers and precision seeding.

3. Organic Amendments (Compost, Manure, Biochar)

Organic amendments add external stabilized or recalcitrant carbon.

Compost/Manure: Stabilized organics boost microbial activity, aggregation, and slow-release nutrients.

Detailed Rates: Manure/compost increases SOC by ~33% in meta-studies; combined chemical-organic applications enhance stability and management index in rice systems.

Biochar: Pyrolyzed biomass (300-700°C) creates recalcitrant aromatic carbon stable for centuries–millennia.

Sequestration Rates: 0.3-1.8 Gt CO_2e yr^{-1} globally; each ton sequesters ~3 t CO_2e. In China, sustainable scenarios yield 0.92 Gt CO_2 yr^{-1}; 5% application sequesters ~10 billion tons C. Plant-based biochar outperforms fecal sources due to higher C/N.

Synergies and Future Directions: Co-application with NT/cover crops maximizes gains. Advances include machine learning-optimized production and nano-enhanced biochar.

4. Agroforestry and Silvopastoral Systems: Integrating trees/shrubs with crops/livestock adds perennial biomass.

Sequestration Rates: 0.4-1.1 Gt CO_2e yr^{-1} globally; temperate hedgerows 0.15-0.32 t C ha^{-1} yr^{-1} (highest among systems); silvopastoral higher in tropics.

Expanded Case Study: Temperate Agroforestry Meta-Analysis and Global Projections: Hedgerows/alley cropping show highest topsoil rates (0.32 t C ha^{-1} yr^{-1}), with subsoil gains for long-term storage. Combined with biochar/silvopastoral, portfolios offer cost-effective mitigation comparable to afforestation.

Challenges and Limitations:

- Land competition with annual crops; slow establishment (5-15 years).
- Shade/yield trade-offs in dense systems.

Synergies and Future Directions: Integrates with cover crops/NT for diversified systems.

6. Emerging Technologies

The estimation and monitoring of SOC and its dynamics have become critical in the context of climate change mitigation, sustainable agriculture and carbon sequestration strategies. SOC represents a major component of the global carbon cycle, storing more carbon than the atmosphere and vegetation combined. Accurate estimation of SOC stocks and understanding its dynamics, changes over time due to factors like land use, climate, management practices and microbial activity are essential for carbon farming, national greenhouse gas inventories and achieving net-zero goals. Traditional methods for SOC measurement, such as wet oxidation (Walkley-Black) or dry combustion are laboratory-based, accurate for point samples, but labor-intensive, costly and impractical for large-scale or repeated monitoring. Emerging technologies address these limitations by enabling faster, non-destructive, scalable and cost-effective assessments. These include proximal soil sensing (PSS), remote sensing (RS) from satellites, drones and airborne platforms, advanced spectroscopy (visible-near-infrared [vis-NIR], mid-infrared [MIR], laser-induced breakdown spectroscopy [LIBS]), machine learning (ML) and deep learning (DL) integration, data fusion approaches and hybrid modeling with process-based biogeochemical models.

1. Proximal Soil Sensing (PSS) Technologies

PSS involves sensors placed close to or in direct contact with the soil, providing high-resolution data without extensive lab work.

Visible-Near-Infrared (vis-NIR) and Mid-Infrared (MIR) Spectroscopy: These are among the most mature and widely adopted proximal methods. Vis-NIR (400-2500 nm) captures reflectance spectra related to organic matter chromophores, while MIR (2500-25,000 nm) targets molecular vibrations for more direct SOC bonds (e.g., C-H, C=O). Portable handheld or on-the-go sensors scan soil surfaces or samples rapidly. Recent innovations include integration with low-cost devices like the Nix Spectro 2 color sensor combined with generative AI (e.g., GANs, GMMs, KNN, bootstrapping) for data augmentation in data-scarce scenarios. This approach enhances prediction accuracy by generating synthetic data, addressing over fitting in ML models, and supporting scalable monitoring in diverse agro-environments. Portable MIR spectrometers now rival bench top instruments ($R^2 \approx 0.77$-0.85), enabling field-deployable SOC estimation. Deep learning with MIR spectra has advanced fraction-specific analysis (e.g., particulate *vs.* mineral-associated organic carbon), speeding up assessments without losing accuracy.

Laser-Induced Breakdown Spectroscopy (LIBS): LIBS uses laser pulses to create plasma, analyzing emission spectra for elemental composition (including carbon proxies). It offers rapid, in-situ measurements with minimal sample preparation and potential for depth profiling. While promising for real-time monitoring, challenges include matrix effects and calibration needs, but integration with ML improves robustness.

Other PSS Advances Electromagnetic sensors and inelastic neutron scattering provide complementary data on soil properties influencing SOC dynamics. PSS excels in field-scale monitoring but requires calibration with lab data and is sensitive to soil moisture and roughness.

2. Remote Sensing Technologies (RS): RS enables large-scale, non-invasive SOC estimation and temporal dynamics tracking.

Satellite-Based Platforms: Satellites like Sentinel-2 (multispectral), Sentinel-1 (SAR for all-weather imaging), Landsat and MODIS provide broad coverage. Sentinel-2's bands capture vegetation indices (NDVI, EVI and SAVI) indirectly linked to SOC *via* plant inputs, while SAR penetrates vegetation for soil signals. Recent studies fuse Sentinel-1/2 data with environmental variables (topography, climate) using ML for high-accuracy maps (R^2 up to 0.91). In Mediterranean regions, incorporating long-term monthly climate data with RF or Light GBM improves SOC dynamics estimation under varying land covers. Hyper spectral satellites (*e.g.*, PRISMA, En MAP) offer finer spectral resolution for direct SOC signatures, though data availability limits widespread use.

Unmanned Aerial Systems (UAS/Drones): Drones with multispectral/hyper spectral cameras provide high-resolution (cm-level) data, bridging PSS and satellite scales. They excel in heterogeneous fields, capturing temporal changes from repeated flights. UAS-based monitoring shows promise for SOC estimation in complex ecosystems, outperforming satellites in accuracy due to reduced atmospheric interference and better resolution.

Airborne and Li DAR Integration: Airborne hyper spectral sensors and Li DAR characterize canopy structure and topography, indirectly informing SOC *via* biomass inputs and erosion processes. Li DAR aids forest SOC stock estimation by quantifying aboveground biomass. Challenges in RS include vegetation cover masking soil signals, atmospheric corrections, soil moisture/roughness effects and lower direct SOC sensitivity compared to PSS. Data fusion mitigates these.

3. Machine Learning and Artificial Intelligence Integration: ML/DL has transformed SOC estimation by handling complex, non-linear relationships in large datasets.

Common algorithms include:

- Random Forest (RF)
- XGBoost
- Support Vector Machine (SVM)
- Gradient Boosting
- Cubist
- Deep learning (CNNs, etc.)

Recent reviews highlight synergy between RS/PSS and ML. For example, XGBoost with Sentinel data achieves $R^2 > 0.90$ in conservation agriculture. BERTopic modeling reveals trends toward spectral prediction, carbon cycles, and agricultural impacts.

Advanced approaches:

- Generative AI for data augmentation
- Ninja Optimization Algorithm (NiOA) for feature/hyper parameter tuning
- Ensemble modeling (*e.g.*, SVM+RF+GBM) for bulk density and SOC density prediction

DL with MIR improves fraction-specific predictions. Hybrid models fuse AI with process-based (*e.g.*, RothC) approaches, using AI for parameterization or surrogate modeling.

ML enables spatiotemporal predictions (*e.g.*, Europe 2000–2022 using RF/QRF) and uncertainty quantification via quantile regression.

4. Hybrid and Process-Based Modeling for Dynamics: To capture SOC dynamics (sequestration, decomposition, loss), process-based models like RothC simulate pools (decomposable, resistant) under climate, land use, and management.

Recent advances:

- RothC-LUC improves broad-scale LUC simulations using data-driven validation.
- Hybrid AI-process models integrate ML for better parameterization, microbial representation, and big data fusion.
- Space-for-time substitution projects future stocks under SSP scenarios.

These address limitations like assumptions in traditional models.

5. Challenges and Future Directions

Key challenges:

- Data scarcity and harmonization
- Spatial/temporal variability
- Deep soil estimation
- Moisture/vegetation interference
- Cost and scalability

Future priorities:

- More PSS/RS integration
- Expanded DL and hybrid models
- High-resolution flux data
- Microbial-inclusive modeling
- Policy support for carbon farming

Emerging technologies offer transformative potential for accurate, scalable SOC monitoring, supporting global climate goals.

Enhanced Rock Weathering (ERW): Spreads crushed silicates (e.g., basalt, wollastonite) to accelerate CO_2 mineralization to carbonates/bicarbonates.

Detailed Mechanisms:

- Dissolution releases cations; CO_2 forms bicarbonate leached to oceans.
- Co-benefits include pH rise, nutrient release, yield boosts.

Sequestration Rates: 3-4 t CO_2 acre^{-1} (up to 10.5 t CO_2 ha^{-1} cumulative after years); US Corn Belt trials show 0.16-0.30 GtCO_2 yr^{-1} by 2050, rising to 0.25-0.49 GtCO_2 yr^{-1} by 2070. Global potential high in suitable climates/soils.

Expanded Case Study: US Corn Belt and Temperate Forests: Corn Belt trials achieved reproducible CDR (~10.5 t CO_2 ha^{-1} after 4 years) with yield gains. Northeastern China larch plantations showed inorganic C gains but SOC trade-offs from pH/root effects.

Microbials and Deep-Rooted Crops: Engineered microbes boost CUE; breeding deeper roots increase inputs.

Precision Nutrient Management: Nano-fertilizers/inhibitors reduce losses, indirectly supporting SOC.

Challenges and Limitations: MRV complexity, scalability, costs ($148-235/t CO_2), potential contaminants, far-field losses.

Synergies and Future Directions: Combine with regenerative practices; focus on MRV, equity in Global South.

6. Integrated Approaches and Management Implications

Bundling (e.g., NT + covers + biochar + ERW) maximizes sequestration (synergies 2-3x). Regenerative agriculture emphasizes holistic bundles. Monitoring uses synchrotron imaging, remote sensing, models. Economic/policy: carbon markets incentivize; co-benefits drive uptake (Beillouin *et al.,* 2023).

Global Potential and Barriers: 0.7-2.5 Gt CO_2e yr^{-1} (higher with emerging tech); barriers include permanence, additionality, leakage, site-specificity, equity.

Conclusion:

Overall, a portfolio of SOC-enhancing practices offers a realistic, near-term pathway for climate mitigation with strong co-benefits for soil health and food security. While individual practices deliver modest sequestration rates, their combined and context-specific deployment can generate substantial, durable SOC gains at scale. Constraints such as carbon saturation, trade-offs and uncertainty in permanence highlight the need for careful design and monitoring, but evidence from recent syntheses and field trials indicates that supported, integrated adoption could remove billions of tonnes of CO_2e annually while strengthening agricultural resilience under climate change.

References:

1. Alavaisha, E., Tumbo, M., Senyangwa, J., & Mourice, S. (2022). Influence of water management farming practices on soil organic carbon and nutrients: A case study of rice farming in Kilombero Valley, Tanzania. *Agronomy, 12*(5), 1148. https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy12051148
2. Beillouin, D., Corbeels, M., Demenois, J., Berre, J., Boyer, A., Fallot, A., Feder, F., & Cardinael, R. (2023). A global meta-analysis of soil organic carbon in the Anthropocene. *Nature Communications, 14*(1), 3700. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-023-39338-z
3. Booth, C. A., Fullen, M. A., Jankauskas, B., Jankauskiene, G., & Slepetiene, A. (2008). Field case studies of soil organic matter sequestration in Lithuania and the UK. *International Journal of Design & Nature and Ecodynamics, 3*(3), 203–216. https://doi.org/10.2495/D&NE-V3-N3-203-216
4. Cotrufo, M. F., Soong, J. L., Haddix, M. L., Wallenstein, M. D., & Simpson, A. J. (2023). Deep soil organic carbon response to global change. *Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics, 54*, 375–401. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-ecolsys-102320-085332
5. Dignac, M.-F., Derrien, D., Barré, P., Barot, S., Cécillon, L., Chabbi, A., & Rumpel, C. (2017). Increasing the stability of soil organic matter: A review of mechanisms and management practices. *Geoderma, 303*, 1–13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.geoderma.2017.05.034
6. Science for Nature and People Partnership. (n.d.). *Managing soil organic carbon*. https://snappartnership.net/team/managing-soil-organic-carbon
7. Poeplau, C., Don, A., Schneider, F., & Vos, C. (2018). Temporal dynamics of soil organic carbon after land-use change in the temperate zone: Carbon response functions as a model approach. *Global Change Biology, 24*(9), 4298–4312. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.14367
8. Sun, W., He, Z., Liu, B., Ma, D., Li, R., Wang, S., & Malekian, A. (2025). Impact of long-term drip irrigation on soil organic carbon and nutrient stocks in arid oasis farmlands. *Catena, 252*, 108895. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.catena.2025.108895
9. Frontiers in Soil Science Editorial Office. (2025). The conversion of forests to agricultural croplands significantly depletes soil organic carbon. *Frontiers in Soil Science*. https://www.frontiersin.org/journals/soil-science/articles/10.3389/fsoil.2025.1662180/full
10. Tian, J., King, A. E., & Sokol, N. W. (2025). Soil carbon formation promoted by saturation deficit. *Science Advances*.
11. Weil, R. R., & Brady, N. C. (2022). *The nature and properties of soils* (16th ed.). Pearson.

Research and Reviews in Environmental Science

(ISBN: 978-93-47587-92-4)

About Editors

Dr. Ravindra Y. Thakur is an Assistant Professor in the Department of Botany at S. R. M. Mahavidyalaya, Kudal, Sindhudurg, Maharashtra, with twenty-seven years of undergraduate teaching experience. He earned his M.Sc. (by Research) and Ph.D. in Botany from the University of Mumbai. Dr. Thakur has published five research papers in refereed journals, presented his work at national and international conferences, and holds one patent. He has successfully completed two Minor Research Projects funded by the University of Mumbai. His research specialization is Plant Physiology, focusing on understanding plant growth, stress responses, and metabolic processes. In addition to his research, he is committed to teaching and mentoring students, contributing significantly to academic and scientific advancement. His work combines research excellence with dedication to education and student development.

Prof. Dr. Yashodhara Shrikant Varale is currently serving as Principal of Dr. Ambedkar College of Commerce and Economics, Wadala, Mumbai. She earned her Ph.D. in 2003 from Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Marathwada University, Aurangabad. With seventeen years of teaching and nineteen years of research experience, she has published more than fifty research papers in reputed national and international journals. Dr. Varale has received several national level awards for excellence in teaching, research, and social service. She actively serves on advisory, reviewer, and editorial boards of academic journals. A committed academician and social contributor, she holds lifetime membership in the Indian Social Science Association and other professional bodies, reflecting dedication to knowledge advancement and community welfare globally.

Dr. D. T. Vaghela is Professor and Head of the Department of Aquatic Environment Management at the College of Fisheries Science, Kamdhenu University, Veraval, Gujarat. With over nineteen years of academic and professional experience, he is recognized as a distinguished scholar, innovative researcher, and dedicated mentor in fisheries and aquatic environmental sciences. He has authored twenty-four peer-reviewed research publications, fifteen popular science articles, fourteen book chapters, eight conference abstracts, three practical manuals, and eight educational booklets. Dr. Vaghela has led and collaborated on research projects funded by ICAR, DOD, and INCOIS. He is a life member of the Marine Biological Association of India and the Indian Fisheries Association.

Dr. N. Jyothi is an Assistant Professor of Chemistry with a Ph.D. in Organic Chemistry from Osmania University, Hyderabad. Her research focuses on green chemistry, Schiff bases metal complexes, and the development of sustainable chemical processes. She has published more than three research papers in reputed journals, including Molecular Structure (Elsevier) and the Journal of Organic Chemistry. Dr. Jyothi received the Best Paper Award at the National Conference on Sustainable Chemistry in 2023. Actively involved in institutional activities, she has coordinated fests and outreach programs and served as Magazine Convener and NSS Programme Officer. Her contributions to academics, research, and student development significantly benefit the department and college.

Bhumi Publishing

ISBN 978-93-475-8792-4

9 789347 587924

www.bhumipublishing.com